ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP

Digital Military Police Company (Heavy Division)

OCTOBER 2002

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

*ARMY TRAINING AND
EVALUATION PROGRAM
No. 19-333-D30-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC, 15 October 2002

MISSION TRAINING PLAN

Digital Military Police Company (Heavy Division)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

Table of Contents i

PREFACE ii

Chapter 1. Unit Training 1-1

Chapter 2. Training Matrixes 2-1

2-1. General 2-1

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix 2-1

Chapter 3. Mission Outlines / Training Plans 3-1

Chapter 4. Training Exercise 4-1

Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines 5-1

Chapter 6. External Evaluation 6-1

APPENDIX A - OPERATION ORDER (OPORD) A-1

APPENDIX B - CONVERSION FACTORS (US UNITS AND METRIC) B-1

Glossary Glossary-1

References References-1

Questionnaire Questionnaire-1

*DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

PREFACE

The purpose of this mission training plan (MTP) is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. This MTP aligns with and is part of the United States (US) Army training and tactical doctrine program. It contains tasks that support military police (MP) functions outlined in proponent doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders use their mission essential task list (METL) to identify which collective tasks in this MTP that must be trained. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in this MTP. Standards for training may be made more difficult, but may not be lowered.

This MTP applies to the Digital MP Company (Heavy Division) table of organization and equipment (TOE) 19333F000.

The proponent of this publication is Headquarters (HQ), US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC). Submit changes for improving this publication on Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to Commander, United States (US) Army Maneuver Support Center, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-M, Building 3200, Directorate of Training Development, 320 MANSCEN Loop, Suite 210, Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri 65473-8929.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP is designed to provide you with a tactical training and evaluation program for your company. It provides guidance on how to train and the key missions on which to train. The specific details of your training program will depend on many factors, including the following:

a. Unit METL.

b. Training directives and guidance established by the chain of command.

c. Training priorities of your unit.

d. Training resources and areas available.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a mission-oriented company training program. The unit training program includes the following:

a. Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) 19-333-D-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the digital-division provost marshal (PM) section.

b. ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the division and echelons above corps (EAC) combat support (CS) digital MP platoon.

c. ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the division and EAC CS digital MP company.

d. ARTEP 19-100-10-Drill. These drills are used by company commanders and platoon leaders to train skills that must be sustained by the unit.

e. Soldier training publications (STPs) for the appropriate military occupational specialty (MOS) and skill levels.

f. Officer education system (OES) task list for company commanders and platoon leaders.
This relationship is illustrated in Figure 1-1.

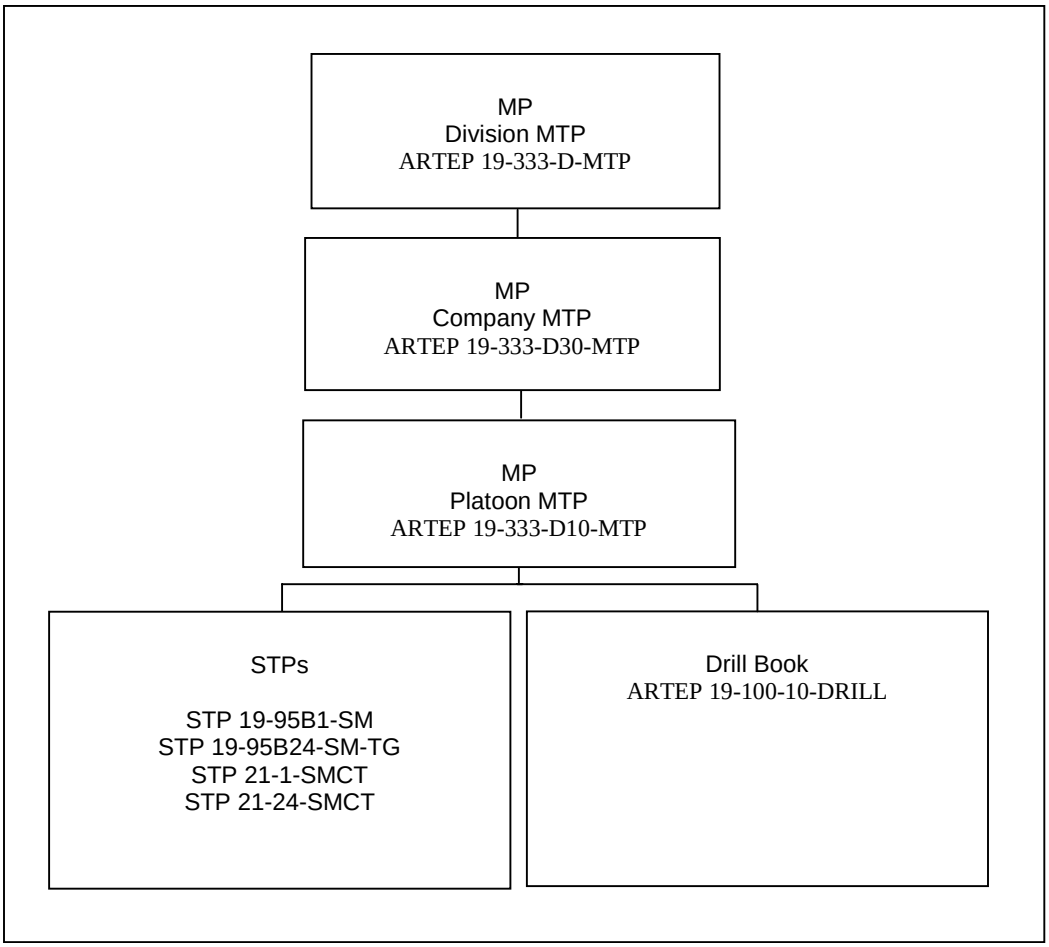


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. It explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the unit's critical mission and the subordinate tasks inherent to that mission.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of one field training exercise (FTX) and three situational training exercises (STXs). These exercises provide training information and a scenario to give you a preconstructed, flexible vehicle for sustaining the training of the key mission. They may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation designed to have the company execute the mission in a tactical setting. These exercises may be modified to suit the needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training criteria for tasks that the section must master to perform its critical missions. Each task is a T&EO that identifies tasks, steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing forces (OPFOR) countertasks. Each T&EO constitutes a part of one or more critical missions and, in various combinations, makes up larger training vehicles such as the FTX/STXs in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for planning, preparing, and executing an external evaluation.

g. Appendix A, shows a sample OPORD.

h. Appendix B, the Army's Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS), provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner.

i. Appendix C, Metric Conversion Chart, shows how to convert US and metric measurements.

1-4. Mission and Tasks.

a. The company has one critical mission--provide MP support during peace, conflict, and war. This MTP is composed of major activities that the company must execute to accomplish the mission. The following is a list of the functions for this unit:

(1) Maneuver and mobility.

(2) Area security.

(3) Internment/resettlement.

(4) Law and order.

(5) Police intelligence.

b. Each of the tasks may be trained individually or jointly. They must be oriented on the training criteria provided in the T&EOs. Collective task T&EOs can be linked through a logical, tactical scenario to form an STX. Although an STX is mission-oriented, it will not by itself, result in training to mission proficiency. Various combinations of STXs can be used in developing an FTX for the company to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the company's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Platoon tasks are trained in the same way as described above.

d. Leader tasks are individual tasks trained through STP and OES task lists, battle simulations, and execution of unit missions.

e. Individual tasks are mastered through training to the standards outlined in STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the individual tasks that support collective task training.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP is based on the training principles in Field Manual (FM) 25-100.

a. Train as combined arms and services teams. Today's Army doctrine requires combined arms and services teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross attachment of the full operational spectrum of combat, CS, and combat service support (CSS) units.

b. Train as you fight. The goal of combat level training is to achieve combat level standards. Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal. Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less than perfect results initially and demand realism in training. They must integrate such realistic conditions as smoke; noise; simulated nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attacks; battlefield debris; loss of key leaders; and cold weather.

c. Use appropriate doctrine. Training must conform to Army doctrine. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn nonstandard procedures. Therefore, units must train tasks to the Army standards contained in MTPs, drill books, soldier's manuals (SMs), regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d. Use performance-oriented training. Units become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing the tasks and mission. Soldiers learn best by using a hands-on approach. Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, to include simulators, simulations, and training devices, must be included in the strategy.

e. Train to challenge. Tough, realistic, and intellectually and physically challenging training both excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. It builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. Train to sustain proficiency. Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical task training at the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. MTPs and individual training evaluation programs (ITEPs) are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g. Train using multiechelon techniques. To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. Train to maintain. Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in the fight is as equally important to soldiers as being expert in its use. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

i. Make commanders the primary trainer. The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

1-6. Training Strategy. The training program developed and executed by a unit to train its critical mission to standards is a component of CATS. The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and to identify the resources required to support that training. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard. CATS is available via download from the Standard Army Training System (SATS) version 4.2 or higher. Other sources include the Reimer Digital Library (http://www.adtdl.army.mil/atdls.htm) and the Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC) CATS website (http://www.leavenworth.army.mil/ctd/CATS/).

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training, reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The unit’s training strategy consists of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive, focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit training strategy are--

(1) Maneuver strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict the resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapons systems found in the unit. It is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or DA PAM 350-38. As a subset of the gunnery strategy, a training strategy is developed for each individual and crew-served weapon in the Army inventory. The website for information on firing tables can be found at http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac/.

(3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

c. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl-walk-run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that trainers can assess the preparedness of their soldiers or units to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit METL and the commander's assessment of the unit training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit training strategy.

d. When developing the company training plan, the commander identifies the training tasks from the MTP that are required to train the METL. Then, using the training strategies found in the MTP, the leader develops a battle-focused training plan by integrating and linking METL-derived MTP training tasks with CATS training events.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP is designed to facilitate planning, preparing, and conducting unit training as explained in the FM 25-series.

a. The commanders assign the mission and/or supporting tasks for which they intend to develop training based on the METL and the training guidance from higher headquarters (HQ). Trainers must plan and execute unit training in support of this guidance.

b. The commander reviews the mission outline in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTX/STXs provided will support or can be modified to support his guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, see the matrix in Chapter 2. This matrix provides a listing of all critical collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. Prioritize the tasks that need training. You will never have time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and the most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integrate training tasks into the training schedule. Use the following procedures to do this:

(1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency that they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multiechelon training to the best effect.

(3) Determine where the training can take place.

(4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organize your needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. Provide the task list to your commander. Once approved, the tasks selected are then scheduled on the unit training schedule.

f. Determine the things you need to conduct the training, such as ammunition, Multiple-Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES) equipment, or a suitable training area. Coordinate for these requirements in sufficient time to ensure adequate acquisition and coordination.

g. Keep subordinate leaders informed, and oversee the training they are conducting. Ensure that standards are rigidly enforced. If they are not, your unit and soldiers will suffer.

1-8. Force Protection (Safety).

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are--

(1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.

(2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.

(3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.

(4) Standards and procedures for tasks preference that are clear and practical.

(5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command and their responsibilities are as follows:

(1) Commanders.

(a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.

(b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.

(c) Select risk reductions provided by the staff.

(d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.

(e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

(a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and developing risk reduction options for training.

(b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.

(c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.

(d) Assess safety performance during training.

(e) Evaluate safety performance during after-action reviews (AARs).

(3) Subordinate leaders.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to superiors.

(4) Individual soldiers.

(a) Report unsafe conditions and acts and correct the situation when possible.

(b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.

(c) Take responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Work as team members.

(e) Modify their own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step, cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are--

(1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-2) is a tool for assessing hazards.

(3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations, accept no unnecessary risks, and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into operations plans (OPLANs), operation orders (OPORDs), standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards, to include follow-up reviews and AARs. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is, by definition, an accident. Risk assessment and management are the mechanisms with which the incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

			HAZARD PROBABILITY				
			FREQUENT	PROBABLE	OCCASIONAL	REMOTE	IMPROBABLE
			A	B	C	D	E
EFFECT	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH		HIGH		
	CRITICAL	II					
	MARGINAL	III		MEDIUM			LOW
	NEGLIGIBLE	IV					

Effect

Catastrophic	Death or permanent total disability, system loss, and major property damage.
Critical	Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage.
Marginal	Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system/property damage.
Negligible	First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment.

Probability

Frequent	Individual soldier/item. All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Occurs often in career/equipment or both service life. Continuously experienced.
Probable	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Occurs several times in career/equipment service life. Occurs frequently.
Occasional	Individual soldier/item. All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life. Occurs sporadically, or several times in inventory service life.
Remote	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Possible to occur in career/equipment service life. Remote chance of occurrence; expected to occur sometime in inventory service life.
Improbable	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory	Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life. Possible, but not probable; occurs only very rarely.

Risk Levels

Extremely High	Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
High	Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
Medium	Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission.
Low	Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 1-2. Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix

f. The primary causes of fratricide are--

(1) Direct-fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events. Paragraph 1 of an OPORD is the commander's opportunity to "paint the picture" of the battlefield, indicating the location and activities of adjacent friendly units.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINES), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

h. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Oversupervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. The responsibility of all unit leaders is to decrease and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during the analysis of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC) factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using the environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-3). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief the chain of command. Brief the chain of command, to include the installation environmental office if applicable, on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

Environmental Area:						**Rating:**
Unit Operations	**Risk Impact**					
Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Environmental Risk Assessment Work Sheet						

Unit Operation Environmental Issues	**Movement of Heavy Vehicles/ Systems**	**Movement of Personnel and Light Vehicles/ Systems**	**Assembly Area Activities**	**Field Maintenance of Equipment**	**Garrison Maintenance of Equipment**	**Risk Rating**
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous materiel/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threatened/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						
Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form						

Category	**Range**	**Environmental Damage**	**Decision Maker**
Low	0-58	Little or none	Appropriate level
Medium	59-117	Minor	Appropriate level
High	118-149	Significant	Division commander
Extremely High	150-175	Severe	MACOM commander
Risk Categories			

Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards that you must meet for each task.

a. Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are conducted by the HQ two levels above. (See Chapter 6 for more information on external evaluations.)

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback. Every evaluation is a training session. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually feasible to do this with outside evaluators. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during exercises (usually after the completion of a major event). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Recommendations for improvements of this ARTEP MTP are requested. Feedback will help ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in paragraph 3 of the preface.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training Matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel.

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2) identifies the missions and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS, which are indicated by an **X** in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table

Mission Title

- AREA SECURITY OPERATIONS
- INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT OPERATIONS
- LAW & ORDER OPERATIONS
- MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT OPERATIONS
- POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
Develop Intelligence					
19-2-D112	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	**X**			
19-2-D202	Supervise Area Reconnaissance Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	**X**			**X**
19-2-D203	Supervise Zone Reconnaissance Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	**X**			**X**
19-2-D521	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)		**X**	**X**	
19-3-D315	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)		**X**		
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
03-3-C226.19-D503	Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
07-3-C212.19-D307	Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-2-D101	Conduct Unit Deployment (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X	X	X	X
19-2-D111	Coordinate Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Company)				X
19-2-D122	Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)				X
19-2-D123	Supervise Route Signing (Digital Military Police (MP) Company)				X
19-2-D124	Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)				X
19-2-D131	Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)		X		X
19-2-D132	Supervise Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D221	Direct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D223	Direct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D227	Direct A Delay (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D228	Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D229	Supervise Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D231	Monitor a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-2-D232	Supervise Screening Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D241	Supervise the Establishment of Roadblocks and Checkpoints	X	X	X	X
19-2-D242	Supervise the Establishment of a Defile and Holding Area	X		X	X
19-2-D243	Supervise Recon Team Sweeps	X		X	X
19-2-D244	Supervise Quartering Party Operations	X	X	X	X
19-3-D603	Occupy a Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
55-2-C324.19-D155	Conduct a Convoy	X	X	X	X
Protect the Force					
03-3-C202.19-D903	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
03-3-C203.19-D703	Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
03-3-C209.19-D803	React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
03-3-C224.19-D303	Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
05-2-0301.19-D105	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X		X
19-2-D141	Supervise Military Police [MP] Support to Breaching Operations	X			X
19-2-D151	Supervise Security for the Fox Vehicle	X			X
19-2-D201	Supervise In-Transit Security	X	X		X
19-2-D204	Supervise Convoy Security (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D213	Supervise the Security of Designated Personnel (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-2-D222	Supervise Military Police [MP] Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Company)	X			
19-2-D224	Supervise Security of Critical Sites (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D225	Supervise Security of Command Post (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			
19-2-D245	Supervise Security for a Downed Aircraft	X		X	X
19-2-D491	Supervise Military Police (MP) Military Operations in Urban Terrain (MOUT) Operations			X	
19-3-D226	Conduct a Cordon and Search (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X		X	
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
08-2-R315.19-D408	Perform Field-Sanitation Functions	X	X	X	X
08-3-0003.19-D208	Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
08-3-C316.19-D508	Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
10-2-C320.19-D310	Provide Unit Supply Support	X	X	X	X
12-2-C202.19-D212	Process Personnel and Administrative Actions	X	X	X	
19-2-D212	Supervise Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X			X
19-2-D313	Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Areas (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)		X		X
19-2-D314	Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW)/Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating (Digital Military Police (MP) Company)		X		X
19-2-D322	Supervise the Evacuation of United States (U.S.) Military Prisoners (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)		X	X	

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-2-D331	Supervise Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Company)		X		
19-2-D332	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations (Digital MP Company)	X	X		X
19-2-D401	Perform Company Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)			X	
19-2-D403	Conduct Company Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police (MP) Company)		X	X	X
19-2-D618	Monitor Interaction with the Media		X	X	
Exercise Command and Control					
19-2-D617	Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD)	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
Develop Intelligence		
19-2-D112	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	**X**
19-2-D202	Supervise Area Reconnaissance Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	**X**
19-2-D203	Supervise Zone Reconnaissance Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	**X**
19-2-D521	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	**X**
19-3-D315	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	**X**
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver		
03-3-C226.19-D503	Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	**X**
07-3-C212.19-D307	Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	**X**
19-2-D101	Conduct Unit Deployment (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	**X**
19-2-D111	Coordinate Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Company)	
19-2-D122	Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D123	Supervise Route Signing (Digital Military Police (MP) Company)	
19-2-D124	Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D131	Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	**X**

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
19-2-D132	Supervise Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D221	Direct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X
19-2-D223	Direct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D227	Direct A Delay (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D228	Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D229	Supervise Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D231	Monitor a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D232	Supervise Screening Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D241	Supervise the Establishment of Roadblocks and Checkpoints	X
19-2-D242	Supervise the Establishment of a Defile and Holding Area	
19-2-D243	Supervise Recon Team Sweeps	X
19-2-D244	Supervise Quartering Party Operations	X
19-3-D603	Occupy a Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
55-2-C324.19-D155	Conduct a Convoy	X
Protect the Force		
03-3-C202.19-D903	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
03-3-C203.19-D703	Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
03-3-C209.19-D803	React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
03-3-C224.19-D303	Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
05-2-0301.19-D105	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-2-D141	Supervise Military Police [MP] Support to Breaching Operations	X
19-2-D151	Supervise Security for the Fox Vehicle	
19-2-D201	Supervise In-Transit Security	
19-2-D204	Supervise Convoy Security (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D213	Supervise the Security of Designated Personnel (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D222	Supervise Military Police [MP] Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Company)	
19-2-D224	Supervise Security of Critical Sites (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D225	Supervise Security of Command Post (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D245	Supervise Security for a Downed Aircraft	X
19-2-D491	Supervise Military Police (MP) Military Operations in Urban Terrain (MOUT) Operations	X
19-3-D226	Conduct a Cordon and Search (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
Perform CSS and Sustainment		
08-2-R315.19-D408	Perform Field-Sanitation Functions	X
08-3-0003.19-D208	Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
08-3-C316.19-D508	Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
10-2-C320.19-D310	Provide Unit Supply Support	X
12-2-C202.19-D212	Process Personnel and Administrative Actions	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
19-2-D212	Supervise Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	
19-2-D313	Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Areas (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X
19-2-D314	Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW)/Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating (Digital Military Police (MP) Company)	X
19-2-D322	Supervise the Evacuation of United States (U.S.) Military Prisoners (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X
19-2-D331	Supervise Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Company)	X
19-2-D332	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations (Digital MP Company)	X
19-2-D401	Perform Company Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	X
19-2-D403	Conduct Company Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police (MP) Company)	X
19-2-D618	Monitor Interaction with the Media	X
Exercise Command and Control		
19-2-D617	Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD)	X

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outlines / Training Plans

3-1. General. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks. The outline provides the trainer a diagram of the unit mission and sample STXs and the collective tasks that comprise them.

3-2. Mission Outline. Since unit training is mission-oriented training, the mission outline shows how training a task contributes to the unit's ability to perform its mission. The mission, Table 3-1, provides the leader with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

Table 3-1. Company Mission Outline

FTX 19-2-E0001 PROVIDE MP COMBAT SUPPORT	
STX Route Regulation and Enforcement 19-2-E0002	
19-2-D112	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-2-D122	Supervise Route Regulation and Enforcement
19-2-D132	Supervise Straggler Control Operations
19-2-D131	Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations
19-2-D521	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
STX Security of Designated Assets 19-2-E0003	
19-2-D224	Supervise Security of a Critical Site
19-2-D204	Supervise Convoy Security
19-2-D225	Supervise Security of a Command
19-2-D222	Supervise MP Responses to Base/Base Cluster Defense
19-2-D213	Supervise the Security of Designated Personnel
STX Internment/Resettlement Operations 19-2-E0004	
19-2-D313	Supervise EPW Holding Area
19-2-D131	Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations
19-2-D322	Supervise Evacuation of US Military Prisoners
19-2-D315	Process Captured Documents and Equipment
19-2-D521	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
STX MP Support to Combat Operations 19-2-E0005	
19-2-D227	Delay the Enemy
19-2-D232	Supervise Screening Operations
19-2-D228	Supervise a Battle Handoff to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)
STX MP Support to Battlefield Movement 19-2-E0006	
19-2-D111	Coordinate MP Support to a River Crossing
19-2-D124	Coordinate MP Support to Passage-of-Lines Operations

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercise

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains one sample FTX and five sample STXs. They are designed to help develop, sustain, and evaluate the unit's mission proficiency. Table 4-1 lists the exercises.

Table 4-1. Training Exercises

Exercise Number	Exercise Title
FTX 19-2-E0001	Provide Military Police Support
STX 19-2-E0002	Route Regulation and Enforcement
STX 19-2-E0003	Security of Designated Assets
STX 19-2-E0004	Internment/Resettlement Operations
STX 19-2-E0005	MP Support to Combat Operations
STX 19-2-E0006	MP Support to Battlefield Movement

4-2. Field Training Exercise. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train an entire mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of the tasks previously trained in the STXs. Missions provide FTX orientation for unit training.

4-3. Situational Training Exercises. STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercises used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. The STX--

a. Provides repetitive training on the mission.

b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.

c. Allows the unit to practice the missions before conducting a critical wartime mission.

d. Saves time by providing most of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

DIGITAL MILITARY POLICE COMPANY (HEAVY)
FTX 19-2-E0001
PROVIDE MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT

1. Objective. This FTX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the company provide military police support.

2. Interface. This FTX supports the higher HQ FTX on MP support operations. The following STXs support this FTX:

a. STX 19-2-E0002, Route Regulation and Enforcement.

b. STX 19-2-E0003, Security of Designated Assets.

c. STX 19-2-E0004, Internment/Resettlement Operations.

d. STX 19-2-E0005, MP Support to Combat Operations.

e. STX 19-2-E0006, MP Support to Battlefield Movement.

3. Training Enhancers.

a. The training matrix in Chapter 2 shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the company mission. Training that will improve the company's ability to perform its mission are--

(1) Plan, control, and coordinate MP support operations. Training may be conducted in garrison and local training areas by one of the following methods:

(a) Classroom instruction on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit standing operating procedures (SOPs). (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) CPX that is designed to train leaders and staff in the planning and execution of tactical operations without requiring the presence and participation of soldiers in the unit.

(e) Command field exercise (CFX) with fewer troops and vehicles, but with full command and control (C2), and CSS elements. It involves the commander, the staff, key elements of participating units, and communication between HQ.

(f) Tactical exercise without troops (TEWT) that allows leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation, movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4.)

(g) Communications exercise (COMEX) that gives leaders an opportunity to set up and test communications and to review procedures.

(h) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer (NCO) development program.

(2) Establish an aggressive spirit. An aggressive spirit can be established in a unit and its leaders by engaging in the following activities:

(a) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness programs.

(b) Leader and individual confidence courses.

(c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on soldiers.

(d) Awareness of the unit's heritage.

b. The exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order (WO) from higher HQ and ends upon the completion of the area damage control activities. Table 4-2 is a suggested scenario.

4. General Situation. An intermediate after-action review (AAR) should be held after completing each major operation in the FTX. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your company's performance. Table 4-2 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the FTX.

Table 4-2. Scenario for FTX 19-2-E0001

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Administrative preparations	PreFTX
2	Receive WO	1 hr
3	Conduct mission analysis	1 hr
4	Supervise route reconnaissance	2 hrs
5	Supervise route signing and special circulation control measures	5 hrs
6	Supervise straggler and dislocated civilian control operations	3 hrs
7	Collect and report intelligence	*
8	Intermediate AAR	0.5 hr
9	Establish and maintain security for critical site	3.0 hrs
10	Supervise security of designated personnel	2 hrs
11	Supervise convoy security	2 hrs
12	Defend unit position	*
13	Secure CP or TOC	*
14	Intermediate AAR	0.5 hr
15	Support river crossing operations	5 hrs
16	Coordinate for passage of lines	0.5 hr
17	Supervise passage of lines	2 hrs
18	Cross contaminated area	*
19	Move tactically	*
20	Supervise unit passive air defense	*

21	Intermediate AAR	0.5 hr
22	Supervise a denial	2 hrs
23	Supervise a delay/withdrawal	2 hrs
24	Supervise screen for TCF and handoff battle to TCF	3 hrs
25	Intermediate AAR	0.5 hr
26	Construct prisoner holding area	2 hrs
27	Collect and process prisoners	3 hrs
28	Recon prisoner evacuation route	201 hr
29	Supervise prisoner evacuation via road march	1.5 hrs
30	Process captured documents and equipment	*
31	Collect and report intelligence	*
32	Supervise area damage control operations	3 hrs
33	Final AAR	3 hrs
Total time		49 hrs

NOTES:
1. * These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.

2. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit.

3. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

5. Special Situation.

a. Your company is operational control (OPCON) to and in direct support of a corps, which has arrived in a new AO. The company receives the following fragmentary order (FRAGO) (Figure 4-1) to provide military police support operations.

b. There are substantial numbers of stragglers and dislocated civilians passing through the AO, which is causing congestion on the MSRs. A number of critical sites in the AO and EPW holding area need to be established. Your company is directed to provide military police support in the AO.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. The enemy threat consists of company-size partisan guerrilla forces or reinforced squad-size special operations teams. They are expected to attempt to disrupt main supply route (MSR) movement within the next 48 hours and try to sabotage critical asset sites. Enemy artillery is capable of delivering nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) munitions.

b. Friendly Forces. Following a successful attack, the corps is currently in a defensive posture while preparing for future offensive operations.

2. MISSION. (_____) Company supports MSR operations to allow rapid movement of military traffic in support of corps operations.

3. EXECUTION:

a. Concept of the operation. (See Overlay.)

(1) Intent. Maintain freedom of movement for authorized traffic on all MSRs within the area of operations (AOs) and secure critical asset sites.

(2) Fire support. Priority of fire goes to base/base cluster defense, then MSR security.

b. (Evaluated) company.

(1) Conduct route reconnaissance and surveillance along MSR(s).

(2) Upon approval of traffic control plan, conduct circulation control in the AO.

c. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Priority of movement on the MSRs—combat units, followed by support to combat units in contact (Class III, Class V, and Class VIII).

(2) MOPP Level 1 in effect.

(3) Forward all route reconnaissance overlays to this headquarters (HQ) not later than (date/time).

(4) Submit situation reports (SITREPs) to this HQ daily at 0600 hrs and 1800 hrs.

(5) Priority intelligence requirements (PIR).

- Landing zone (LZ)/drop zone (DZ) locations.
- Any information on possible enemy locations, size, and activity.
- Any reportable restrictions to the route.
- Any changes along MSR that may disrupt the movement of traffic.

Figure 4-1. Example FRAGO for FTX 19-2-E0001

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The platoon CP will be located at (grid).

(2) The higher HQ CP will be located at (grid).

(3) Chain of command per standing operating procedure (SOP).

b. Signal.

(1) Signal operating instructions (SOI) in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.

(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect: KTC 1400D.

Figure 4-1. Example FRAGO for FTX 19-2-E0001 (continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and observers/controllers (O/Cs). The company commander, who is the trainer and primary evaluator, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least one other O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and communication. All vehicles and radios organic to the company will be used. The OPFOR requires various vehicles to portray friendly military and dislocated civilian traffic on the MSR.

c. OPFOR/stragglers: These support personnel should be used in this exercise after the company demonstrates basic proficiency. The use of an OPFOR acting as stragglers will add realism, gauging the company's effectiveness in exercising the proper straggler control measures and indicating their ability to operate in a potentially stressful environment. One squad of OPFOR personnel acting as stragglers and dislocated civilians is sufficient for a company exercise. OPFOR can be mixed in with the dislocated civilians in this exercise after the unit has demonstrated basic proficiency.

d. Training area. An area of at least 4 by 15 kilometers is needed for route reconnaissance, MSR regulation and enforcement, and circulation control operations. The terrain should offer multiple sites and approaches to key areas. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select sites and routes best suited for the operation.

e. Additional equipment: This exercise requires the items listed in Table 4-3. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, basic-issue items (BII) for vehicles, and concertina wire. These items are intended as suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for the provision of all items.

Table 4-3. Example Support Requirements for FTX 19-2-E0001

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M16 rifle		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M4 carbine		
5.56 mm, blank linked	400 rounds per M249 SAW		
Simulator, projectile, ground burst	20 for each exercise		
Simulator, hand grenade	20 for each exercise		
Other Items	**Quantity**		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)	48 each		
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	560 each		
MILES Equipment	**Company**	**Evaluators**	**OPFOR**
M16/M4 system	182		1 platoon
Controller guns		2	
Small-arms alignment fixture		1	

f. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements to ensure compliance with restrictions such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this FTX.

Table 4-4. Example T&EOs for FTX 19-2-E0001

Task	Numbers
Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	19-2-D112
Supervise Route Regulation and Enforcement	19-2-D122
Supervise Straggler Control Operations	19-2-D132
Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations	19-2-D131
Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	19-2-D521
Supervise Security of Critical Sites	19-2-D224
Supervise Security of Designated Persons	19-2-D213
Supervise Convoy Security	19-2-D204
Defend Unit Position	07-3-C212.19-D307
Supervise Security of Command Post	19-2-D225
Supervise MP Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense	19-2-D222
Coordinate MP Support to River Crossing	19-2-D111
Coordinate MP Support to Passage of Lines	19-2-D124
Supervise Screening Operations	19-2-D232
brdrrSupervise Movement to Contact	19-2-D229

Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.19-D315
Use Unit Passive Air Defense Measures	44-1-C220.19-D442
Direct a Delay	19-2-D207
Supervise a Battle Handoff to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)	19-2-D228
Supervise EPW Holding Area	19-2-D313
Supervise EPW/CI Collecting Processing and Evacuating	19-2-D314
Supervise Evacuation of US Military Prisoners	19-2-D322
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-2-D315
Supervise Area Damage Control Operations	19-2-D212

DIGITAL MILITARY POLICE COMPANY (HEAVY)
STX 19-2-E0002
ROUTE REGULATION AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the company's operation of route regulation and enforcement.

2. Interface. This STX supports the training in the company FTX. This STX is supported by STX 19-3-E0001 in MTP 19-333-D10.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual task to the collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for the individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are shown in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated above or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs that allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(f) Training extension courses that present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (See DA Pamphlet [Pam] 350-100.)

b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for circulation control. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted--

(a) With ammunition, without ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following Instructions for this STX:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of the STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). This STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR should be trained prior to the exercise to ensure the synchronization of events.

c. Training enhancers. This STX requires the company to perform route regulation and enforcement. This STX--

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices (NVDs), when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should also be conducted in a military operations on urbanized terrain (MOUT) environment.

(4) Can be expanded or altered as proficiency increases. The following T&EOs may be added as time becomes available or the training emphasis changes:

- 19-2-D401, Conduct Law and Order Operations.
- 19-2-D411, Coordinate Law Enforcement Patrol Operations.
- 19-2-D412, Provide MP Investigative Support.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the company. The final AAR should be conducted after completing the MSR regulation and enforcement control and straggler and dislocated civilian control operations. The final AAR should be conducted after all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your company's performance. Table 4-5 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Table 4-5. Scenario for STX 19-2-E0002

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission and begin troop-leading procedures	2 hrs
2	Supervise route reconnaissance	3 hrs
3	Supervise route signing and route regulation enforcement	3 hrs
4	Intermediate AAR	.5 hr
5	Planning step	.5 hr
6	Supervise straggler and dislocated civilian control operations	2 hr
7	Final AAR	1 hr
8	Conduct and report intelligence final AAR	*
Total time		12 hrs

NOTES:
1. * These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.
2. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit.
3. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

5. Special Situation.

a. The company receives a FRAGO (Figure 4-2) to provide support to maneuver and mobility support (MMS) operations.

b. There are a substantial number of stragglers and dislocated civilians passing through the AO, which is causing congestion on the MSRs. Your company is directed to control the stragglers and dislocated civilians in the AO.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. The enemy threat consists of company-size partisan guerrilla forces or reinforced squad-size special operations teams. They are expected to attempt to disrupt main supply route (MSR) movement within the next 48 hours. Enemy artillery is capable of delivering nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) munitions into the corps rear area

b. Friendly forces. Following a successful attack, the division is currently in a defensive posture while preparing for future offensive operations.

2. MISSION. (_____) Company supports MSR operations to allow rapid movement of military traffic in support of brigade operations.

3. EXECUTION:

a. Concept of the operation. (See overlay.)

(1) Intent. The purpose of the operation is to ensure freedom of movement for all authorized traffic on all MSRs within the area of operations (AOs). We will do so by enforcing MSR regulations and placement of route signs. The end state will be defined as unimpeded movement of military traffic along MSRs to include clearance of MSRs from stragglers and refugees.

(2) Fire Support. Priority of fire goes to base/base cluster defense, then MSR security.

b. (Evaluated) Company.

(1) Supervise route reconnaissance and surveillance along MSR(s).

(2) Upon approval of traffic control plan, conduct circulation control in AO.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Priority of movement on the MSRs--combat units, followed by support to combat units in contact (Class III, Class V, Class VIII).

(2) MOPP Level 1 in effect.

(3) Forward all route reconnaissance overlays to this headquarters(HQ) not later than (date/time).

(4) Submit situation reports (SITREPs) to this HQ daily at 0600 hrs and 1800 hrs.

(5) Priority intelligence requirements (PIR).

- Landing zone (LZ)/drop zone (DZ) locations.
- Any information on possible enemy locations, size, and activity.
- Any reportable restrictions to the route.
- Any changes along MSR that may disrupt the movement of traffic.

Figure 4-2. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0002

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The platoon command post (CP) will be located at (grid).

(2) The higher HQ CP will be located at (grid).

(3) Chain of command per the standing operating procedure (SOP).

b. Signal.

(1) Signal operating instructions (SOI) in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.

(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect: KTC 1400D.

Figure 4-2. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0002 (continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. The company commander, who will be the trainer and primary evaluator, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. The OPFOR requires various vehicles to portray friendly military and dislocated civilian traffic on the MSR.

c. OPFOR, stragglers, and dislocated civilians. These support personnel should be used in this exercise after the company demonstrates basic proficiency. The use of OPFOR personnel acting as stragglers or dislocated civilians adds realism, gauging the company's effectiveness in exercising the proper straggler control measures and indicating their ability to operate in a potentially stressful environment. One squad of OPFOR personnel acting as stragglers and dislocated civilians is sufficient for a company exercise.

d. Training area. An area of at least 4 by 15 kilometers is needed for route reconnaissance, MSR regulation and enforcement, and circulation control operations. The terrain should offer multiple sites and approaches to key areas. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select sites and routes best suited for the operation.

e. Additional equipment: This exercise requires the equipment listed in Table 4-6. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, BII for vehicles, and concertina wire. These items are intended as suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for the provision of all items. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

Table 4-6. Example Support Requirements for FTX 19-2-E0002

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M16 rifle		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M4 carbine		
5.56 mm, blank linked	400 rounds per M249 SAW		
Simulator, projectile, ground burst	20 for each exercise		
Simulator, hand grenade	20 for each exercise		
Other Items	**Quantity**		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)	48 each		
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	560 each		
MILES Equipment	**Company**	**Evaluators**	**OPFOR**
M16/M4 system	182		1 platoon
Controller guns		2	
Small-arms alignment fixture		1	

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-7 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-7. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-2-E0002

Task	Number
Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	19-2-D112
Supervise Route Regulation and Enforcement	19-2-D122
Supervise Straggler Control Operations	19-2-D132
Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations	19-2-D131
Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	19-2-D521

DIGITAL MP COMPANY (HEAVY)
STX 19-2-E0003
SECURITY OF DESIGNATED ASSETS

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the company's operation of providing security to designated assets.

2. Interface. This STX supports the training in the company FTX. This STX is supported by STX 19-3-E0002 in MTP 19-333-D10.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual task to the collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for the individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are shown in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in above or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs that allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation, movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(f) Training extension courses that present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (See DA Pam 350-100.)

b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for area security operations. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted--

(a) With or without blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following instructions for this STX:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). This STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR training should occur prior to the exercise to ensure the synchronization of events.

c. Training enhancers. This STX requires the company to perform area security operations. This STX--

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without NVDs, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.
(3) Should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

(4) Can be expanded or altered as proficiency increases. The following T&EOs may be added as time becomes available or the training emphasis changes:

- 19-2-D208, Supervise Security of a Conventional Ammunition Supply Point
- 19-2-D210, Supervise Pipeline Security
- 19-2-D211, Coordinate Railway Security
- 19-2-D209, Conduct Security for Deep Water Port

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the company. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your company's performance. Table 4-8 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Table 4-8. Scenario for STX 19-2-E0003

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission and begin troop-leading procedures	1 hr
2	Establish and maintain security for a critical site	2 hrs
3	Conduct an intermediate AAR	.5 hr
4	Conduct security of a designated person	2 hrs
5	Conduct convoy security	2 hrs
6	Conduct final AAR	1 hr
7	Defend unit position	*
8	Secure CP or TOC	*
Total time:		8.5 hrs
NOTES: 1. * These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise. 2. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit. 3. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.		

5. Special Situation.

a. The commander has designated a facility within the AOs as critical. The company receives a FRAGO directing it to provide security for the facility (Figure 4-3).

b. A senior official will be entering the AO for a tour, to include a visit to the facility secured by the company. The company is directed to provide security for the person while he is in the AO.

c. A convoy of critical supplies will be leaving the facility. The company is directed to provide the convoy security from the facility to the point where the convoy will be assumed by another MP escort element.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. The enemy threat consists of company-size guerrilla forces or reinforced squad-size special operations teams. They are expected to sabotage and disrupt critical logistical and command and control ($C^{2)}$ facilities within the next 48 hours. The enemy is capable of inserting battalion-sized airborne or air assault teams into the area of operation (AO). Enemy artillery is capable of delivering nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) munitions within the corps rear area.

b. Friendly forces. The corps is currently preparing to launch a major defensive operation. Combat units and critical supplies will be moving through the AO toward assembly areas.

2. MISSION. (_____) Company provides security for the critical facility, designated convoys, and designated persons. The company allows the undisrupted buildup of troops and supplies in support of corps operations.

3. EXECUTION:

a. Concept of the Operation. (See overlay.)

(1) Intent. The purpose of the mission is to prevent critical operations and facilities from being delayed, disrupted, or destroyed by enemy activity. The method will be through detailed planning and implementation of security measures to ensure corps operations are not hindered.

(2) Fire support. Priority of fire goes to base/base cluster defense, then area security.

b. (Evaluated) Company.

(1) Establish and maintain security of the designated facility.

(2) Provide security escort for convoys and persons within the AO.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) MOPP Level 1 in effect.

(2) Priority intelligence requirements (PIR).

- Enemy sightings and locations.
- Type and number of enemy weapons.
- Identification of enemy units.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

Figure 4-3. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0003

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The platoon command post (CP) will be located at (grid).

(2) The higher HQ CP will be located at (grid).

(3) Chain of command per standing operating procedure (SOP).

b. Signal.

(1) Signal operation instructions (SOI) in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.

(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect: KTC 1400D.

Figure 4-3. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0003 (continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. The company commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and communication. All vehicles and radios organic to the company will be used.

c. OPFOR. The OPFOR ground force should be at least one reinforced squad or platoon.

d. Training area. An area of at least 4 by 15 kilometers is needed. The terrain should offer multiple sites and approaches to key areas. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow for evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select sites and routes best suited for the operation. A structure or collection of structures to be used as the critical facility is preferred for training realism but may be simulated if necessary.

e. Additional equipment: This exercise requires the items listed in Table 4-9. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, BIIs for vehicles, and concertina wire. These items are intended as suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for the provision of all items.

Table 4-9. Example Support Requirements for FTX 19-2-E0003

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M16 rifle		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M4 carbine		
5.56 mm, blank linked	400 rounds per M249 SAW		
Simulator, projectile, ground burst	20 for each exercise		
Simulator, hand grenade	20 for each exercise		
Other Items	**Quantity**		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)	48 each		
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	560 each		
MILES Equipment	**Company**	**Evaluators**	**OPFOR**
M16/M4 system	182		1 platoon
Controller guns		2	
Small-arms alignment fixture		1	

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-10 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-10. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-2-E0003

Task	Number
Supervise Security of a Critical Site	19-2-D224
Supervise Security for Designated Persons	19-2-D211
Supervise Convoy Security	19-2-D204
Supervise Security of a Command Post	19-2-D225
Supervise Base/Base Cluster Coordination/Defense	19-2-D222

DIGITAL MILITARY POLICE COMPANY (HEAVY)
STX 19-2-E0004
INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks for the company's operation of internment and resettlement operations.

2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX. This STX is supported by STX 19-3-E0003 in MTP 19-333-D10.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual task to the collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for the individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common tasks test and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are shown in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated above or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs that allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation, movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(f) Training extension courses that present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (See DA Pam 350-100.)

b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for resettlement/resettlement (IR) operations. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted--

(a) With or without blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following instructions for this STX:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). This STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR personnel should be trained prior to the exercise to ensure the synchronization of events.

c. Training enhancers. This STX requires the company to perform IR operations. The STX--

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without NVDs, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should be conducted in a MOUT environment.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the company and ends after the prisoners have been evacuated from the AO. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your company's performance. Table 4-11 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Table 4-11. Scenario for STX 19-2-E0004

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission and begin troop-leading procedures	1 hr
2	Construct prisoner collecting point	2 hrs
3	Process prisoners	03 hrs
4	Perform intermediate AAR	.5 hrs
5	Reconnoiter the prisoner evacuation route	1 hr
6	Conduct prisoner evacuation via road march	1.5 hrs
7	Perform final AAR	1 hr
8	Process captured documents and equipment	*
9	Collect and report intelligence	*
Total time		10

NOTES:
1. * These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.
2. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit.
3. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

5. Special Situation.

a. The company has captured enemy soldiers and interned civilians in its AO. The company receives a FRAGO (Figure 4-4) to conduct IR operations.

b. Concurrently with the I/R mission, the company receives US military prisoners to be kept in custody and evacuated for trial.

c. The company captures enemy documents and equipment while conducting operations.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. The enemy force is currently withdrawing after suffering heavy losses. Their current strength is estimated to be at 50 percent. Intelligence estimates indicate that the enemy is not prepared to counterattack at this time. Their morale is low and many soldiers are beginning to surrender to friendly forces.

b. Friendly Forces. Following a successful attack, the corps continues its pursuit of the enemy force.

2. MISSION. (_____) Company conducts internment operations. Commencing not later than (date/time) for the purpose of securing enemy prisoners of war/civilian internees (EPWs/CIs) and freeing combat units to continue their pursuit.

3. EXECUTION:

a. Concept of the Operation. (See overlay.)

(1) Intent. The purpose of this operation is to collect, process, and evacuate EPW/CI. We will use the STRESS techniques during this operation. The end state will be proper collecting, processing and evacuating of EPWs/CIs without injury to friendly or enemy forces.

(2) Fire Support. Priority of fire goes to base/base cluster defense.

b. (Evaluated) Company

(1) Establish and operate collection point in the vicinity (grid) commencing (date/time).

(2) Coordinate transportation to and from maneuver units.

(3) Coordinate for evacuation.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) All EPWs/CIs will be handled according to the Geneva Convention.

(2) MOPP Level 1 in effect.

(3) All coordination for transportation will go through the headquarters (HQ).

(4) Priority intelligence requirements (PIR)

- Number and type of weapons confiscated.
- Unit designation of captured soldiers.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

Figure 4-4. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0004

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The platoon command post (CP) will be located at (grid).

(2) The higher HQ CP will be located at (grid).

(3) Chain of command per the standing operating procedure (SOP).

b. Signal.

(1) Signal operation instructions (SOI) in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.

(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect: KTC 1400D

Figure 4-4. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0004 (continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. The company commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used.

c. OPFOR. The OPFOR should be at least a reinforced squad or platoon, capable of disrupting company IR operations. OPFOR will also portray EPW, CI, and U.S. military prisoners.

d. Training area. An area of at least 4 by 15 kilometers is needed for prisoner collection and evacuation operations. The terrain should offer multiple sites and approaches to key areas. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select sites and routes best suited for the operation.

e. Additional equipment: This exercise requires the items listed in Table 4-12. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, BIIs for vehicles, and concertina wire. These items are intended as suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for the provision of all items.

f. Commanders should refer to location regulation and range control requirements during coordination procedures to ensure compliance with restrictions such as constraints and pyrotechnics.

Table 4-12. Example Support Requirements for FTX 19-2-E0004

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M16 rifle		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M4 carbine		
5.56 mm, blank linked	400 rounds per M249 SAW		
Simulator, projectile, ground burst	20 for each exercise		
Simulator, hand grenade	20 for each exercise		
Other Items	**Quantity**		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)	48 each		
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	560 each		
MILES Equipment	**Company**	**Evaluators**	**OPFOR**
M16/M4 system	182		1 platoon
Controller guns		2	
Small-arms alignment fixture		1	

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-13 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-13. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-2-E0004

Task	Number
Supervise Field Detention Facility (FDF) for US Military Prisoners (EAC/EAD)	19-2-D323
Supervise EPW Holding Area	19-2-D313
Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations	19-2-D131
Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	19-2-D112
Supervise Evacuation of US Military Prisoners	19-2-D322
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-2-D315
Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	19-2-D521

DIGITAL MILITARY POLICE COMPANY (HEAVY)
STX 19-2-E0005
MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT TO COMBAT OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks for the company's support to combat operations.

2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX. This STX is supported by STX 19-3-E0004 in MTP 19-333-D10.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual task to the collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for the individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common tasks test and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are shown in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated above or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs that allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation, movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(f) Training extension courses that present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (See DA Pam 350-100.)

b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for battle handover, delay, withdrawal, screening, and denial. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted--

(a) With or without blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following instructions for this STX:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). This STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR personnel should be trained prior to the exercise to ensure the synchronization of events.

c. Training enhancers. This STX requires the company to perform battle handover, delay, withdrawal, denial, and screening operations. The STX--

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without NVDs, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should be conducted in a MOUT environment.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the company and ends when battle handover procedures to the TCF are complete. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your company's performance. Table 4-14 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Table 4-14. Scenario for STX 19-2-E0005

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission and begin troop-leading procedures	1 hr
2	Conduct a delay	1.5 hrs
3	Conduct an intermediate AAR	.5 hr
4	Conduct screen for TCF and handover the battle to a TCF	3 hrs
5	Conduct final AAR	.5 hrs
Total time		6.5
NOTES: 1. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit. 2. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.		

5. Special Situation. The company has received a FRAGO (Figure 4-5) to provide support for combat operations.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. A Level III threat has penetrated the corps rear area. They are expected to attempt to disrupt rear operations.

b. Friendly Forces. The corps is currently in a defensive posture while preparing for future offensive operations.

2. MISSION. (_____) Company provides military police support to rear operations.

3. EXECUTION:

a. Concept of the Operation. (See overlay.)

(1) Intent. The purpose of the mission is to conduct operations in the corps rear area to disrupt enemy activity. We will conduct delaying operations to a battle handover line where we will transition with the TCF. The end state is defined as a smooth handoff with the tactical combat force (TCF) to ensure unimpeded operations within the corps rear area.

(2) Fire Support.

b. (Evaluated) Company.

(1) Provide early and accurate warning when screening.

(2) Provide reaction time and maneuver space when screening.

(3) Establish initial and subsequent screen lines.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Priority of movement on the main supply routes (MSRs)—combat units, followed by support to combat units in contact (Class III, Class V, Class VIII).

(2) MOPP Level 1 in effect.

(3) Priority intelligence requirements (PIR):

- Potential enemy landing zones (LZs)/drop zones (DZs).
- Likely avenues of approach (AAs).

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

Figure 4-5. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0005

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The platoon command post (CP) will be located at (grid).

(2) The higher HQ CP will be located at (grid).

(3) Chain of command per the standing operating procedures (SOP).

b. Signal.

(1) Signal operation instructions (SOI) in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.

(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect: KTC 1400D.

Figure 4-5. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0005 (continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. The company commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used.

c. OPFOR. The support personnel should be used in this exercise after the company demonstrates basic proficiency. One platoon of OPFOR personnel is sufficient for a company exercise.

d. Training Area: An area of at least 3 by 3 kilometers is needed for adequate training of this exercise. The selected area should include all five basic military terrain features, as well as buildings, roadways, and streams. Vegetation and terrain should allow for cover and concealment of patrols and OPFOR. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select sites and routes best suited for operations.

e. Additional equipment: This exercise requires the items listed in Table 4-15. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, BIIs for vehicles, and concertina wire. These items are intended as suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for the provision of all items.

f. Commanders should refer to location regulation and range control requirements during coordination procedures to ensure compliance with restrictions such as constraints and pyrotechnics.

Table 4-15. Example Support Requirements for FTX 19-2-E0005

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M16 rifle		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M4 carbine		
5.56 mm, blank linked	400 rounds per M249 SAW		
Simulator, projectile, ground burst	20 for each exercise		
Simulator, hand grenade	20 for each exercise		
Other Items	**Quantity**		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)	48 each		
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	560 each		
MILES Equipment	**Company**	**Evaluators**	**OPFOR**
M16/M4 system	182		1 platoon
Controller guns		2	
Small-arms alignment fixture		1	

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-16 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-16. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-2-E0005

Task	Number
Direct a Delay	19-2-D207
Supervise Screening	19-2-D232
Supervise a Battle Handoff to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)	19-2-D228

DIGITAL MILITARY POLICE COMPANY (HEAVY)
STX 19-2-E0006
MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT TO BATTLEFIELD MOVEMENT

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks for the company's operation of maneuver and mobility support.

2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX. This STX is supported by STX 19-3-E0005 in MTP 19-333-D10.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual task to the collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for the individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common tasks test and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are shown in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated above or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs that allow leaders totrain on the ground and practice land navigation, movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(f) Training extension courses that present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (See DA Pam 350-100.)

b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for river crossing and passage of lines. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Coordinate for passage lanes, attack positions, supporting fires, and exchange of information with the passing unit, to include the--

- Enemy situation.
- Passing unit's rearward positions.
- Contact points.
- LPs, OPs, and patrol routes.
- Passage points.
- Passage lanes.
- Obstacles/contaminated areas.
- Main battle area (MBA) initial positions.
- Command post for passing units during passage.
- Assembly area for the passing unit.
- CS/CSS locations for emergency support.
- Traffic control points.
- SOI information.

(5) Conduct traffic control measures.

- Forward: Emphasize MP functions at the contact points, passage points, passage lanes, and the assembly areas in the corps.
- Rearward: Support the rearward passage of lines once the passing units have the passage lane and enter the route to the assembly area.

(6) Coordinate communications, especially the exchange of SOI and the frequencies of the passing and stationary units. Challenge and password the direct support platoon. All MPs involved in the passage of lines need to know what recognition signals the passing unit will display, the exact locations where elements of the passing unit will appear in front of them, and the number and types of vehicles that will need to be escorted or assisted from their assembly areas along the routes to the contact points/passage lanes.

(7) Remember that this STX may be conducted--

(a) With or without blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(8) Adhere to the following instructions for this STX:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). This STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR personnel should be trained prior to the exercise to ensure the synchronization of events.

c. Training enhancers. This STX requires the company to perform river crossing and passage of lines to move tactically. The STX--

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without NVDs, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should be conducted in a MOUT environment.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the company and ends when the passage of lines is complete. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your company's performance. Table 4-17 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Table 4-17. Scenario for STX 19-2-E0006

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission and begin troop-leading procedures	1 hr
2	Prepare for a river crossing	3 hrs
3	Cross river	1 hr
4	Intermediate AAR	.5 hr
5	Coordinate for passage of lines	.5 hr
6	Conduct passage of lines	2 hrs
7	Final AAR	.5
8	Move tactically	*
Total time		8

NOTES:

1. * This task is integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.
2. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit.
3. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

5. Special Situation. The company has received a FRAGO (Figure 4-6) to provide support for a major battlefield movement, to include a river crossing and passage of lines.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. The enemy threat consists of Level I and Level II activity in the corps.

b. Friendly Forces. The corps is currently in a defensive posture while preparing for future offensive operations. Heavy military traffic will occur on the main supply routes (MSRs) within the next 48 hours to resupply the forward elements.

2. MISSION. (_____) Company supports battlefield movement to allow for rapid movement of military traffic in support of corps operations.

3. EXECUTION:

a. Concept of the Operation. (See overlay.)

(1) Intent. The purpose of the mission is to maintain freedom of movement for authorized traffic. The method to be used supports a river crossing and petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL) within the area of operation (AO). The end state is defined as unimpeded movement of supplies to the forward combat elements.

(2) Fire Support. Priority of fire goes to base/base cluster defense.

b. (Evaluated) Company.

(1) Conduct river crossing operations.

(2) Conduct passage of lines.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Priority of movement on the MSRs--combat units, followed by support to combat units in contact (Class III, Class V, Class VIII).

(2) MOPP Level 1 in effect.

(3) Submit situation reports (SITREPs) to this HQ daily at 0600 and 1800 hrs.

(4) Priority intelligence requirements (PIR).

- Information on possible enemy locations, size, and activity.
- Reportable restrictions to the route.
- Changes along the MSR that may disrupt traffic movement.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

Figure 4-6. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0006

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The platoon command post (CP) will be located at (grid).

(2) The higher HQ CP will be located at (grid).

(3) Chain of command per standing operating procedure (SOP).

b. Signal.

(1) Signal operation instructions (SOI) in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.

(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect: KTC 1400D.

Figure 4-6. Example FRAGO for STX 19-2-E0006 (continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. The company commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. If a crossing area commander's HQ is used, additional radios will be required. Use of an OPFOR will require a radio for the OPFOR evaluator.

c. OPFOR. The support personnel should be used in this exercise after the company demonstrates basic proficiency. One platoon of OPFOR personnel is sufficient for a company exercise.

d. Training Area: An area of at least 2 by 3 kilometers is needed for adequate training of this exercise. The selected area should include a river or stream with suitable bridge and fording sites. It should also include a road net on each side and multiple covered and concealed approaches.

e. Additional equipment: This exercise requires the items listed in Table 4-18. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, BIIs for vehicles, and concertina wire. These items are intended as suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for the provision of all items.

f. Commanders should refer to location regulation and range control requirements during coordination procedures to ensure compliance with restrictions such as constraints and pyrotechnics.

Table 4-18. Example Support Requirements for FTX 19-2-E0006

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M16 rifle		
5.56 mm, blank	240 rounds per M4 carbine		
5.56 mm, blank linked	400 rounds per M249 SAW		
Simulator, projectile, ground burst	20 for each exercise		
Simulator, hand grenade	20 for each exercise		
Other Items	**Quantity**		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)	48 each		
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	560 each		
MILES Equipment	**Company**	**Evaluators**	**OPFOR**
M16/M4 system	182		1 platoon
Controller guns		2	
Small-arms alignment fixture		1	

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-19 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-19. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-2-E0006

Task	Number
Coordinate MP Support to a River Crossing	19-2-D111
Coordinate MP Support to a Passage of Lines Operation	19-2-D124
Supervise Movement to Contact	19-2-D229

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. Introduction. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks that support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.

b. Task. This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.

c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference do not underline the reference.

d. Iteration. Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.

e. Commander/Leader Assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

(1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

(2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

(3) U - Untrained. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

f. Condition. A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

g. Task Standard.

(1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. It should be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the

METT-TC conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO Column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO". It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the units demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO". It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, tasks number, and task title.

l. OPFOR Standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished -- not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. Use. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

Develop Intelligence

Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D112) 5-5
Supervise Area Reconnaissance Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D202) 5-8
Supervise Zone Reconnaissance Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D203) 5-10
Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D521) 5-13
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D315) 5-15

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C226.19-D503) 5-17
Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (07-3-C212.19-D307) 5-19
Conduct Unit Deployment (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D101) 5-22
Coordinate Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Company) (19-2-D111) 5-24
Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D122) 5-27
Supervise Route Signing (Digital Military Police (MP) Company) (19-2-D123) 5-29
Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D124) 5-31

Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D131) 5-34
Supervise Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D132) 5-36
Direct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D221) 5-39
Direct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D223) 5-41
Direct A Delay (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D227) 5-43
Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D228) 5-47
Supervise Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D229) 5-49
Monitor a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D231) 5-51
Supervise Screening Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D232) 5-53
Supervise the Establishment of Roadblocks and Checkpoints (19-2-D241) 5-56
Supervise the Establishment of a Defile and Holding Area (19-2-D242) 5-58
Supervise Recon Team Sweeps (19-2-D243) 5-60
Supervise Quartering Party Operations (19-2-D244) 5-62
Occupy a Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D603) 5-64
Conduct a Convoy (55-2-C324.19-D155) 5-66

Protect the Force

Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C202.19-D903) 5-70
Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C203.19-D703) 5-72
React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C209.19-D803) 5-74
Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C224.19-D303) 5-76
Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (05-2-0301.19-D105) 5-80
Supervise Military Police [MP] Support to Breaching Operations (19-2-D141) 5-82
Supervise Security for the Fox Vehicle (19-2-D151) 5-84
Supervise In-Transit Security (19-2-D201) 5-86
Supervise Convoy Security (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D204) 5-88
Supervise the Security of Designated Personnel (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D213) 5-91
Supervise Military Police [MP] Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Company) (19-2-D222) 5-93
Supervise Security of Critical Sites (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D224) 5-96
Supervise Security of Command Post (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D225) 5-99
Supervise Security for a Downed Aircraft (19-2-D245) 5-102
Supervise Military Police (MP) Military Operations in Urban Terrain (MOUT) Operations (19-2-D491) 5-104
Conduct a Cordon and Search (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D226) 5-106

Perform CSS and Sustainment

Perform Field-Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.19-D408) 5-109
Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-0003.19-D208) 5-112
Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-C316.19-D508) 5-115
Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-C320.19-D310) 5-118
Process Personnel and Administrative Actions (12-2-C202.19-D212) 5-120
Supervise Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D212) 5-122
Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Areas (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D313) 5-125
Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW)/Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating (Digital Military Police (MP) Company) (19-2-D314) 5-128
Supervise the Evacuation of United States (U.S.) Military Prisoners (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D322) 5-131
Supervise Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Company) (19-2-D331) 5-134

Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations (Digital MP Company) (19-2-D332) 5-136
Perform Company Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D401) 5-139
Conduct Company Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police (MP) Company) (19-2-D403) 5-142
Monitor Interaction with the Media (19-2-D618) 5-146

Exercise Command and Control
Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (19-2-D617) 5-148

Figure 5-1. List of T&EOs

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D112)

(FM 5-170) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division military police company is directed by Provost Marshal Office (PMO) to supervise route reconnaissance and surveillance operations on routes within the area of responsibility. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company verifies that current detailed information about specific routes and the nearby terrain is consolidated into the company digital overlay. The updated information is submitted to the provost marshal office through digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from Provost Marshal Office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) via Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2).. b. Conducted a map reconnaissance using FBCB2. c. Identified the available time and resources. d. Back briefed the HQ. e. Issued orders via FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Coordinated with the platoon(s) for support requirements. b. Coordinated for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. c. Coordinated for morale support. d. Ensured that the platoon(s) had a plan for medical evacuation.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoon(s) to implement route reconnaissance and surveillance operations. a. Specified routes and terrain to be reconnoitered and surveyed. b. Established timelines for the completion of digital overlays to the company HQ. c. Coordinated with higher HQ communication section.		
4. The company commander monitors the platoon's execution of the operation. a. Received the overlay or reconnaissance mission using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Ensured correct military symbols were used. c. Processes information into the company digital overlay.		
5. The company commander forwards information through the FBCB2 system to PMO. a. Consolidated information onto the company digital situation map. b. Forwarded situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). c. Forwarded updated overlay/route reconnaissance reports.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
071-326-0515	Select a Movement Route Using a Map
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0014	Direct Route Surveillance and Security
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Area Reconnaissance Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D202)
(FM 7-8) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division MP company is directed by Provost Marshal Office (PMO) to conduct an area reconnaissance within its area of responsibility. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company operations center ensures platoons conduct area reconnaissance patrols as ordered and forwards updated information by digital means to PMO as required.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined special requirements and equipment. c. Requested a threat analysis through the Movement Control Station (MCS). d. Conducted a map reconnaissance using digital means. e. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). f. Determined the platoon areas of responsibility. g. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured platoons had a plan for medical evacuation. d. Coordinated with platoons for support requirements.		
3. The company commander coordinates mission requirements. a. Coordinated for reconnaissance over flight or Tactical Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (TUAV) feed, if possible. b. Coordinated the integration of indirect fire support and tactical air support (TACAIR). c. Coordinated with the PMO, adjacent, and supporting units. d. Coordinated with the PMO to determine if host nation law enforcement support is available.		
* 4. The Commander coordinates with the platoons during the area reconnaissance operation. a. Specified the location to be reconnoitered. b. Coordinated with the platoons to implement control measures, to include the -- (1) Phase lines. (2) Check points. (3) Communications/Digital Connective. (4) Named Areas Of Interests (NAI). c. Ensured engagement and disengagement criteria were specified. d. Ensured the personnel were briefed on the Rules of Engagement.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The company commander received situation reports (SITREPs)/overlays from the platoons using FBCB2. a. Consolidated information into a company digital overlay. b. Forwarded SITREPs through the FBCB2 to the PMO. c. Forwarded the consolidated company overlay to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-0515	Select a Movement Route Using a Map
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
071-720-0015	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2002	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance
19-3-D202	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Zone Reconnaissance Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D203)
(FM 7-8) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is directed by Provost Marshal Office (PMO) to conduct zone reconnaissance operations in their area of responsibility. Functionality checks have been conducted on the digital systems, and the systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that platoons are provided the support needed for the reconnaissance and forwards updated information to PMO using digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command and Below (FBCB2. b. Determined platoons' areas of responsibility. c. Issued an OPORD using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation. d. Established provisions for resupply. e. Established provisions for equipment maintenance and recovery operations.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons for the preparation of a zone reconnaissance. a. Coordinated for reconnaissance over flight or Tactical Unmanned Aerial Vehicle feed (TUAV), if possible. b. Coordinated the integration of indirect fire support and tactical air support (TACAIR), if possible. c. Coordinated with PMO, adjacent, and supporting units. d. Determined if a reserve force was available and who was authorized to commit the forces. e. Established provisions for the evacuation of enemy prisoners of war (EPW). f. Established communications. g. Coordinated engineer and ordnance units.		
4. The company commander monitors the area reconnaissance. a. Monitored platoons to ensure all terrain within the zone was reconnoitered, to include built-up areas (BUA). b. Ensured that the platoons inspected and evaluated all bridges within the zone. c. Ensured that the platoons located fords or crossing sites near all bridges in the zone. d. Ensured that the platoons located, marked, and bypassed all mines, obstacles, and barriers.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Ensured that the platoons inspected and evaluated all overpasses, underpasses, and culverts. f. Ensured that the platoons located bypasses around the BUAs, obstacles, and contaminated areas. g. Ensured that the platoons located all enemy forces within the zone. h. Ensured that the platoons reported all information in a timely manner. 5. The company commander received reports from the platoons via FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons. b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded consolidated company overlays to the PMO using FBCB2. * 6. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-0515	Select a Movement Route Using a Map
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-720-0012	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance by a Platoon
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2003	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance
19-3-D203	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (19-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along a friendly MSR. OPFOR intelligence has reported that a friendly element is conducting a tactical road march along the route. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of friendly element. 2. Surprise friendly forces. 3. Force friendly march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture all friendly personnel, and destroy all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Sustain no casualties from friendly forces. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from ambush site on order. 8. Report actions to superiors. NOTE: Use with any tasks if OPFOR has enough time.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) assigned snipers, regular or paramilitary elements, in the friendly rear area along a main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent your position from being discovered by friendly forces. 5. Exit the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).NOTE: Use with the defend a march element. May be used with setup and operational tasks.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces(OPFOR) elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases. Information is needed to complete the mission plan.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters. NOTE: Employ operations security (OPSEC) measures with this task and operational tasks.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D521)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is conducting area security, maneuver and mobility, internment and resettlement, and law and order operations in their area of responsibility. The company commander directs the operations center to coordinate intelligence collecting and reporting with the platoons. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that the platoons collect and report intelligence information according to the priorities established by PMO. The company reports all vital information by digital means to the provost marshal office (PMO).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at a minimum, of the area of responsibility using FBCB2. c. Issued an operation order (OPORD) via FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) provides support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation was in place.		
3. The company commander establishes guidelines for intelligence collecting and reporting. a. Specified priority requirements (PIR). b. Specified information requirements (IR). c. Established procedures for collection reporting.		
4. The company commander collects current information from the platoon via FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to the PMO using FBCB2.		
5. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
113-573-0002	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Procedures
191-400-0025	Direct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D521	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through outposts, defensive wires, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Reported all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D315)
(FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The enemy's equipment and documents have been captured. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element processes all the captured documents and equipment based on disposition instructions and within the time standards established by the provost marshal office (PMO). The element reports all vital and updated information to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element members tag all captured documents and equipment. a. Annotated the type of document or equipment; for example, maps, photos, rifles, or radios. b. Annotated the date and time of the capture. c. Annotated the place of the capture (grid coordinates). d. Annotated the capturing unit. e. Annotated the circumstances of the capture. f. Annotated the prisoner's name, if taken from enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).		
* 2. The Commander receives information of the captured documents and equipment from the platoon via the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). a. Consolidates the type of document or equipment. b. Consolidates the dates and times of capture. c. Consolidates the capturing units. d. Consolidates the places of capture (grid coordinates).		
3. CDR forwards the information of the captured documents and equipments the PMO via FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
301-337-6001	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C226.19-D503)
(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is enroute to a new location on a designated route and cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical agent casualties. All vital and updated information will be sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader selects a route across the contaminated area. a. Used nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) 5 (chemical) reports or reconnaissance reports to select a route. b. Selected the route that minimized exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtained route clearance and approval. 2. The unit prepares to cross the area. a. Assumed mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 status for crossing the area. b. Ensured that all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders knew the route of the march or had strip maps. c. Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Placed externally stored equipment inside or covered it with available material. e. Attached M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide contamination warning. 3. The unit crosses the area. a. Avoided low ground, overhanging branches, and brush (as allowed by the tactical situation). b. Conducted dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible. c. Crossed the area as quickly and carefully as possible. 4. The unit exits the contaminated area. a. Checked for casualties. b. Treated casualties, as necessary. c. Reported casualties (if applicable). d. Requested decontamination support. e. Conducted necessary decontamination procedures. f. Continued the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1030	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT friendly movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons (19-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: Threat units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons, guided missiles, or aircraft along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low and/or dense wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of friendly supplies and equipment to forward areas. 3. Restrict friendly units movements in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush area. 5. Contaminate friendly supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high loss of combat effectiveness on friendly forces. NOTE: Use with tasks, Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area and Respond to a Chemical attack.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
Combat Medics

TASK: Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (07-3-C212.19-D307) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is occupying prepared defensive positions. Intelligence reports indicate that small enemy elements have been sighted in the operational area. Enemy patrols have increased in the sector. The enemy attacks the unit. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The main defensive positions are not surprised by the enemy. The unit denies enemy penetration of the defensive positions and engages attacking units, forcing enemy withdrawal. All vital and updated information will be sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The observation posts (OPs) detect and correctly identify the enemy. a. Reported enemy activity before the main body was engaged. b. Provided the information using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format.		
2. Unit personnel are alerted and occupy fighting positions. a. Actuated the alert plan according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). b. Occupied fighting positions within 1 minute of the initial warning.		
3. Unit personnel report enemy contact. a. Reported enemy contact using the SALUTE format to higher headquarters (HQ) within 1 minute of contact. b. Rendered additional size, activity, location, and time (SALT) reports as the situation changed.		
4. The OPs return to the unit's position. a. Used covered and concealed routes back to defensive positions. b. Did not become decisively engaged.		
5. Unit personnel request indirect fire or close air support, if available and applicable. a. Initiated the call-for-fire procedure within 1 minute of target acquisition. b. Adjusted the fire within 30 seconds of round impact.		
6. The unit reacts to the enemy. a. Executed the obstacle plan according to the operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) (for example, detonate demolitions, detonate claymore mines on order, or trigger lines).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Fired organic weapons as the enemy came into range or as ordered to do so. c. Controlled the distribution and rate of fire to ensure that a continuous volume of effective fire was placed on the enemy. d. Repositioned vehicles, squads, and individuals to alternate and supplementary positions using covered and concealed routes, as needed. e. Initiated final protection fires (FPF), if required. f. Directed counterattacks of reserves to eject enemy penetrations, if required. g. Defended positions until the enemy was repelled or orders to disengage were received from higher HQ. h. Sustained no casualties due to friendly fire.		
7. The unit reacts to indirect fire. a. Initiated the alert by yelling "incoming." b. Alerted subordinate elements by other available means of communication. c. Sought protection under the overhead cover of fighting positions. If in the open, personnel moved to their fighting position or out of the area. d. Moved the vehicles out of the impact area to alternate positions, if applicable.		
* 8. The leaders reorganize the unit. a. Treated and evacuated casualties as necessary. All first aid common tasks were reviewed. b. Reestablished the unit chain of command. c. Submitted a situation report (SITREP) to the company commander. d. Cross-leveled the unit to fill critical positions vacated by casualties. e. Redistributed ammunition. f. Reoccupied the OPs, key weapons, and positions immediately. g. Submitted the commander's tracked items list (CTIL) to higher HQ. h. Submitted casualty reports. i. Updated the personnel roster. j. Processed enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and captured materials.		
* 9. The leaders consolidate the unit. a. Repositioned OPs. b. Reestablished communication with the elements. c. Repositioned personnel. d. Reassigned sectors of fire to cover all gaps. e. Reestablished priorities of work. f. Prepared for a counterattack.		
10. The unit continues the mission. a. Continued the mission as soon as the tactical situation permitted. b. Continued on the orders of the company commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Combat Medics

TASK: Conduct Unit Deployment (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D101)
(AR 600-8-101) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company receives an operation order (OPORD) to deploy to a designated location. Army Regulation (AR) 600-8-101 and the unit deployment standing operating procedures (SOP) are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit has arrived in the mission area of operation with required personnel and equipment. The unit is ready to establish operations. All updated and vital information will be sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander initiates the unit recall.		
2. The company commander conducts the mission analysis. a. Determined personnel and equipment requirements. b. Identifying external-support requirements. c. Reviewed intelligence for areas to which the unit is deploying. d. Conducted a risk analysis.		
3. The company commander publishes the OPORD and risk management guidance.		
4. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures the individual preparedness of assigned and attached personnel. a. Conducted soldiers' readiness processing (SRP) according to AR 600-8-101. b. Conducted mission specific training. c. Established a battle roster(s).		
5. The 1SG ensures the readiness of assigned and attached personnel. a. Verified equipment was maintained and deployable. b. Verified the accountability of supplies and equipment, including sensitive items. c. Prepared supplies and equipment for transportation according to load plans.		
6. The unit movement officer (UMO) coordinates transportation requirements. a. Coordinated with the installation transportation officer (ITO). b. Published a manifest for assigned and attached personnel. c. Arranged for the storage of nondeployed equipment and personal property.		
7. The 1SG establishes the rear detachment. a. Conducted family support activities. b. Published the rear detachment roster.		
8. The UMO conducts the unit movement.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Shipped the equipment. b. Deployed personnel 9. The UMO conducts reception, staging, onward movement, and integration (RSOI) procedures. a. Assembled assigned and attached personnel and units. b. Coordinated the movement to the assigned areas of operation. c. Conducted movement to the area of operation. d. Integrated assigned and attached personnel into unit operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Coordinate Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Company) (19-2-D111)
(FM 90-13) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company has been directed to perform river crossing operations. Platoons have deployed to their assigned areas of responsibility in support of the operation. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures that platoons support river crossing operations and forward updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander receives the mission from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted a mission analysis. c. Evaluated the threat. d. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance of the area. e. Identified the available time and resources. f. Back briefed higher headquarters (HQ). g. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured each platoon had a plan for medical evacuation.		
* 3. The company commander coordinates with platoons for the employment of river crossing support measures. a. Ensured the placement of traffic control posts (TCPs), mobile patrols, and route signs. b. Established communication with higher HQ. c. Ensured the placement of holding areas on the entry and exit banks. d. Ensured the placement of MP TCPs with engineer regulating points. e. Ensured the placement of TCPs at the traffic regulating line and on both sides of the crossing area. f. Ensured the placement of temporary signs along routes from the staging area to the crossing area. g. Ensured that the existing digital overlays were updated. h. Coordinated with higher HQ for transportation, engineer, host nation, and fire support.		
4. The company commander monitors the operation. a. Coordinated the collection and evacuation of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) from the forward collection point. b. Received situation reports (SITREPs) or spot reports (SPOTREPs) using FBCB2.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Posted the company digital situation map. d. Forwarded the SITREPs or SPOTREPs to the PMO. 5. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-573-0002	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Procedures
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Route Regulation Enforcement (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D122) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to conduct route regulation enforcement. The company commander directs the operations center to supervise route regulation enforcement operations. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center monitors traffic to ensure unimpeded traffic flow throughout the company area of operations. All updated and vital information will be sent to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the Provost Marshal Office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to the platoon(s) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the area using FBCB2. c. Identified the available time and resources. d. Back briefed the higher HQ. e. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoon(s) using FBCB2. Included the rules of engagement.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that the platoon(s) had a plan for medical evacuation.		
* 3. The company commander coordinates with the platoon(s) to conduct regulation enforcement operations. a. Planned a digital situation map to show the traffic control plans (TCPs), mobile patrols, temporary signs, holding areas, roadblocks, checkpoints, and defiles. b. Coordinated with the highway transportation department or other circulation control agencies for current traffic plans. c. Coordinated internal recovery operations. d. Coordinated host nation support. e. Established a communication plan for the company, including retrans sites.		
4. The operations center, along with the platoon(s), conduct route regulation enforcement operations. a. Ensured that the digital situation map is updated to show the locations of TCPs, mobile patrols, temporary signs, holding areas, roadblocks, checkpoints, and defiles. b. Ensured that all traffic plans from the highway transportation department or other circulation control agencies were current. c. Ensured that the route classification was specified according to supervised, dispatched, reserved, and prohibited routes.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Ensured that platoons were informed of expected traffic flow (by classification) through their area of operations (AO). e. Ensured traffic moved along specified routes according to the classification. 5. The operations center forwards current information to the PMO. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs)/spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to the PMO using FBCB2. * 6. The company commander prepares for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint
191-377-4204	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Defile and Holding Areas

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Route Signing (Digital Military Police (MP) Company) (19-2-D123) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to conduct route signing operations of specified routes through the company's area of operation (AO) while mounted. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center confirms routes are signed and an updated overlay is provided to the PMO using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the Provost Marshal Office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Identified the available time and resources. c. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance using FBCB2. d. Back briefed the PMO. e. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements for the platoon(s). a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured plans for medical evacuation. d. Ensured coordination for the resupply of signs (if needed). e. Coordinated support requirements.		
* 3. The company commander coordinates with the platoon(s) to implement route-signing operations. a. Established communication (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Specified the location and types of signs. c. Established reference points. d. Coordinated with the PMO to determine if host nation law enforcement support is available.		
4. The company commander coordinates with the platoon(s) to implement route signing operation. a. Ensured communication was established with the platoon(s) (digital and FM). b. Ensured signs were emplaced at the correct locations. c. Ensures reference points were known.		
5. The company commander forwards information through the FBCBS system to the PMO. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Consolidated information onto the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded the SITREPs/ SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Forwarded the updated overlay to the PMO using FBCB2.		
* 6. The company commander prepares for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-0515	Select a Movement Route Using a Map
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0007	Direct the Conduct of Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations (MMSO)
191-400-0012	Plan Special and Basic Control Measures
191-400-0013	Coordinate Main Supply Route (MSR) Enforcement
191-400-0014	Direct Route Surveillance and Security
191-400-0015	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D124)
(FM 7-10) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy military police company has been tasked to escort a unit (forward and rearward) through friendly elements. The company receives an operation order (OPORD) from the provost marshal office (PMO) to support passage-of-lines operations. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center ensures the platoons support the passage-of-lines operations and forwards updated information to the Provost Marshal Office (PMO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the Provost Marshal Office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted a map reconnaissance using FBCB2. c. Identified available time and resources. d. Prepared a commander's estimate. e. Back briefed higher HQ. f. Issued an OPORD using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation.		
3. The company commander coordinates with passing units and stationary units. a. Coordinated communications. b. Coordinated recognition signals. c. Coordinated route start points. d. Coordinated passage times. e. Coordinated control measure to include TCPs, escort and guide vehicles, temporary route signs, or a combination of methods. f. Coordinated transportation assets. g. Coordinated with the PMO for evacuations of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and dislocated civilians.		
* 4. The company commander issues orders. a. Approved a platoon plan. b. Issued written or oral orders.		
5. The company commander monitors the mission. a. Ensured communication with the platoons and supported units. b. Ensured recognition signals were known and used.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Ensured traffic controls posts (TCPs) were operational and in the correct location. d. Ensured temporary route signing was emplaced. e. Ensured checkpoints were used to coordinate friendly movement. f. Ensured assembly areas (AA) were established for the formation of additional units to take further action. 6. The company commander forwards current information to the PMO using the FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPS) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to higher HQ using FBCB2. d. Forwarded overlay updates to PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations
191-400-0007	Direct the Conduct of Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations (MMSO)
191-400-0012	Plan Special and Basic Control Measures
191-400-0013	Coordinate Main Supply Route (MSR) Enforcement
191-400-0014	Direct Route Surveillance and Security
191-400-0015	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Maintain Contact (19-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance unit or forces as the enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict maximum casualties.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Combat Medics

TASK: Supervise Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D131)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company in support of combat operations or stability and support operations (SASO) is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to provide dislocated civilian control operations. The company commander directs the platoon(s) to conduct operations. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center coordinates platoon activities and provides updated information to Provost Marshal Office (PMO). Dislocated civilians are treated according to the Geneva Convention and agreements between the United States (US) and host nations. Dislocated civilians are diverted from routes and areas where they might interfere with US or allied military operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to platoon(s) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted reconnaissance or map reconnaissance of the area. c. Identified the available time and resources. d. Back briefed the PMO. e. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoon(s) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2).		
* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support activities. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuations.		
3. The company commander monitors operations. a. Ensured communication was established (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Coordinated with the PMO for support operations. c. Coordinated fire support requirements. d. Maintained updated digital overlays and plan changes. e. Coordinated with the movement control center reference areas of concern.		
4. The company commander forwards the current information to the PMO via FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from platoon(s). b. Consolidated information into the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded updated overlays to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 5. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations
191-400-0012	Plan Special and Basic Control Measures

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D132)
(FM 8-10-6) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company has been directed to provide straggler control operations in their area of responsibility. The company commander directs the operation center to supervise operations. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center coordinates platoon activities and provides updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander P analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO. a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted a reconnaissance or a map reconnaissance of the area. c. Identified the available time and resources. d. Back briefed the PMO. e. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support activities. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation.		
3. The company commander coordinates combat support requirements. a. Coordinated fire support, if necessary. b. Coordinated for host nation support. c. Coordinated with outside organizations for the return of stragglers to the unit's control area. d. Coordinated for medical and transportation assets for collection point operations.		
4. The company commander monitors the platoon's conduct of straggler control operations. a. Ensured communication was established (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Maintained updated digital overlays and plan changes. c. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoon(s) to include medical and transportation requests. d. Consolidated information into the company digital situation map. e. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. f. Forward updated overlays to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0005	Plan Straggler Control Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-1302	Conduct Straggler Control Operations
19-3-D132	Conduct Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Direct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D221)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company has a requirement to provide a response force and has designated an element as a response force. Daily intelligence summary (INTSUM)/operation summary (OPSUM) with graphics are being passed to the platoons. A situation develops that requires response force operations be conducted. Digital units have conducted functionality checks and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Communications, information flow, and support are provided throughout the operation. Reports and vital information is sent to provost marshal office (PMO) through digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO).		
* 2. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2).		
3. The communications section ensures communication with the deployed force and conducts retransmission using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2), as needed.		
4. The company commander forwards a situation report using FBCB2. a. Updated the digital map. b. Forwarded map information to the provost marshal office (PMO) via FBCB2. c. Kept the platoons advised of the-- (1) Location of adjacent units. (2) Location of threatened friendly forces. (3) Location of noncombatants. (4) Guidance from battalion or PMO.		
* 5. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Used organic assets when feasible. b. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, V and IX items. c. Ensured coordination for morale support. d. Ensured platoons had a plan for medical evacuation.		
6. The company commander coordinates with follow-on and support forces. a. Coordinated with additional MP forces. b. Coordinated with the tactical combat force. c. Coordinated for air support. d. Coordinated with psychological operations (PSYOPS) and civilian affairs teams.		
7. The company commander supports platoon reconciliations or resolutions. a. Reported the status of the mission to the PMO using FBCB2. b. Performed cross-leveling of the vehicles and equipment. c. Requested replacement vehicles, equipment, and personnel.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Planned for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Direct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D223)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is conducting combat operations in support of rear operations. The company commander has been ordered by provost marshal office (PMO) to direct a deliberate attack on hostile elements that have breached the rear area. Digitals unit have conducted functionality checks and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company main body is not surprised or fixed by the enemy. The company accomplishes its assigned task within the commander's intent. The company kills, captures, or forces the withdrawal of the enemy. The company accomplishes the mission within the time specified in the OPORD. The company maintains a sufficient fighting force capable of defeating an enemy counterattack and continues further combat support operations. Reports all vital and updated information through digital means up to PMO.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order to the platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined special requirements and equipment. c. Conducted a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2. d. Identified available time and resources. e. Back briefed higher HQ. f. Issued an operational orders OPORD to the platoons using the FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant provided support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuations. d. Established provisions for maintenance. e. Resupplied provisions. f. Established provisions for the evacuation of the wounded.		
* 3. The company commander coordinates preparations for a deliberate attack with the platoons. a. Ensured operational security (OPSEC) measures are followed. b. Prepared a digital map overlay. c. Coordinated fire support requirements. d. Determined the required explosives. e. Coordinated close air support requirements. f. Established provisions for the evacuation of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs). g. Established procedures for captured enemy equipment and intelligence.		
4. The company commander receives current information from the platoon(s) via FBCB2.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons using FBCB2. b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded the SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded updated overlays to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
191-400-0015	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2210	Conduct a Deliberate Attack
19-3-D230	Conduct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Direct A Delay (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D227)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company made contact with a hostile element and has been directed to another location. The company commander checks with the affected platoons and directs a delay. Functionality checks have been conducted on the digital systems and they are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander confirms that the platoons receive the support needed to conduct the delay and submits updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) through digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Considered the effects on the courses of action (COAs), to include the-- (1) Weather. (2) Terrain. (3) Enemy situation. (4) Company situation. (5) Relative combat power. b. Analyzed possible COAs, to include the-- (1) Enemy capabilities. (2) Actions required to meet, counter, or delay the threat. (3) Advantages and disadvantages to each COA. c. Compared the COAs. d. Identified the initial company delaying positions. e. Conducted a map reconnaissance. f. Identified the general routes of regress between the successive delay positions. g. Issued warning orders (WO) to the platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2).		
* 2. The company commander, upon making a tentative plan, begins the initial movement. a. Planned future offensive operations. b. Coordinated the fire support plan, to include tactical air (TACAIR) in a delay operation. c. Coordinated evacuation routes. d. Coordinated specific control measures to be used during the delay operation. e. Identified rules of engagement (ROE) and use of force criteria. f. Directed movement toward the initial delay positions.		
3. The company commander takes action before delay action commencement. a. Established communication with the PMO using FBCB2. b. Began the initial tracking of equipment and personnel losses in the company tactical operations center (TOC).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Coordinated with the PMO using the FBCB2 system to incorporate the tactical combat force (TCF) (if required), to include the battle handover line.		
* 4. The company commander and platoon leader(s) conduct a reconnaissance of the key terrain. a. Established the initial delay line. b. Ensured continuous surveillance of the key terrain under all visibility conditions. (1) Surveyed high-speed routes or avenues of approach (AAs) into the sector. (2) Scanned the traffic regulation plan (TRP) visually. (3) Employed vehicle optics, binoculars, and night-vision devices as necessary. (4) Established the listening posts (LPs) and operation posts (OPs). (5) Finalized the company positions used during the delay. (6) Finalized the mounted and dismounted likely avenues of approach (AA). (7) Finalized the kill zones and engagement areas. (8) Ensured that sectors of fire and specified boundaries did not cause incidents of fratricide. (9) Finalized covered and concealed approach routes to the delay positions. (10) Finalized regress routes to the delay positions. (11) Finalized the FBCB2 delay graphics overlay.		
* 5. The company commander completes the plan. a. Back briefed higher HQ. b. Received plan approval from the PMO. c. Issued the order using FBCB2.		
* 6. The company commander and first sergeant (1SG) supervise the delay positioning. a. Supervised the placement of security outposts and patrols. b. Ensured the placement of key weapons systems. c. Ensured communication was established and maintained (digital and frequency modulated [FM]). d. Ensured obstacles were emplaced with the overall plan. e. Ensured supplementary and fallback positions were prepared.		
7. The 1SG checks on individual soldier requirements. a. Ensured Class I, III, V, and VIII items were available. b. Established a resupply rate with higher HQ, to include new personnel. c. Ensured communication with higher HQ was established and maintained. d. Oversaw the medical evacuation of wounded personnel.		
8. The company commander monitors the delay action. a. Forwarded reports to the PMO on the status of company contact with the enemy via FBCB2. b. Maintained communication with the platoons and PMO via FBCB2. c. Tracked the battle at the company level. d. Coordinated with the PMO on the employment of the TCF in the battle.		
* 9. The company commander directs the delay action. a. Monitored the progress. b. Monitored the reports sent by FBCB2. c. Identified specified disengagement criteria.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Monitored the situation to ensure the prevention of fratricide among the delaying platoons. *10. The company commander and 1SG supervise the consolidation and reorganizing of the company after the mission. a. Received reports through FBCB2. b. Requested that the TCF proceed to the specified and coordinated battle handoff line. c. Monitored the delay platoons to ensure a fluid transition with the TCF. d. Coordinated for digital communications with the TCF. e. Prepared to fall under the control of the TCF until the threat was eliminated or the unit was relieved of the mission. *11. The company commander and 1SG supervise the consolidation and reorganizing of the company after the mission. a. Moved the company to new positions. b. Identified casualties and equipment losses. c. Conducted casualty evacuation operations (CASEVAC). d. Maintained communications with the PMO and updated the company status using FBCB2. e. Prepared for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post
071-326-5770	PREPARE A PLATOON SECTOR SKETCH
071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0018	Direct Area/Zone Reconnaissance Patrol Operations
551-721-3359	PREPARE A STRIP MAP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D227	Delay the Enemy (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Maintain Contact (19-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance unit or forces as the enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict maximum casualties.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D228)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital division heavy military police company has responded to a base/base cluster under attack from a level II threat . The platoon-sized response force has been unable to counter the threat and has requested additional support. The rear operations commander, as a result of the larger threat force and the danger it poses to critical base/base clusters in the vicinity, commits a TCF to the battle. The MP response force has been directed to conduct a battle handover to the TCF. The company commander coordinates for the battle handoff with higher headquarters, and the rear area operations center coordinates with the TCF and monitors the response force conducting a battle handoff. Digital units have conducted functionality checks and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander ensures battle handoff has been accomplished and provides updated information via digital means to the PMO.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). Conducts estimates of the situation. a. Issued a warning order (WO) to the platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined current friendly and enemy situations and courses of action (COAs). c. Analyzed COAs through the war-gaming process. d. Compared COAs. e. Made a decision. f. Determined personnel and equipment requirements for the mission. g. Coordinated with the PMO on the rules of engagement (ROE) , use of force criteria, and Geneva Convention requirements. h. Coordinated with the PMO for host nation support and requirements regarding the execution of the mission. i. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at a minimum, of the area of responsibility using the FBCB2 system. j. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoons using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) provides support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that a plan was in place for medical evacuations.		
* 3. The company commander coordinates TCF preparations with the platoons to conduct a battle handoff. a. Provided current battle intelligence. b. Specified the battle handover time. c. Specified the battle handover line (BHL). d. Established security and fire support for an MP withdrawal. e. Conducted a signal operating instructions (SOI) data exchange. f. Monitored the conduct of the battle handover.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Established communication. h. Established recognition signals. i. Determined the status of obstacles and routes. j. Provided updated information on friendly and enemy forces to the platoons. k. Coordinated passages. l. Coordinated command and control (C2) data. m. Dispatched representatives to the contact points. n. Determined combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) requirements (forward passage of lines). 4. The company commander monitors the operation. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Coordinated with the PMO for the arrival of the TCF on the battlefield. 5. The company commander forwards current information to the PMO using FBCB2. a. Forwarded the SITREPs/SPOTREPs. b. Forwarded the updated overlay.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-326-5832	Conduct a Disengagement by a Platoon While Under Enemy Pressure
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0019	Plan a Battle Handoff to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2208	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force
19-3-D228	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D229)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company has received an operation order (OPORD) from the provost marshal office (PMO) to conduct a movement-to-contact mission. The company operations center supervises the operation. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander supervises the movement to contact and provides updated information to PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to the platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined the current friendly and enemy force situations and courses of action. c. Analyzed the courses of action through the war gaming process. d. Compared the courses of action. e. Made a decision. f. Determined the personnel and equipment requirements for the mission. g. Coordinated the rules of engagement (ROE), use of force criteria, and Geneva Convention requirements with the PMO. h. Coordinated for host nation support and requirements regarding the execution of the mission. i. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at minimum, of the area of responsibility using the FBCB2 system. j. Issued an OPORD to platoons using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) provides support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that a plan for medical evacuations was in place.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to conduct a movement-to-contact mission. a. Evaluated the mission. b. Established communication with platoons (digital and frequency modulated [FM]). c. Determined the friendly and enemy situation. d. Coordinated the route (axis and advance) and the desired rate of movement. e. Coordinated the control measures used. f. Coordinated the width of the area cleared. g. Coordinated attachments, if any. h. Coordinates fire support. i. Coordinated necessary movement. j. Coordinated host nation support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. The company commander monitors the platoons conduct during the movement-to-contact mission. a. Monitored communication with the platoons and PMO using FBCB2. b. Monitored fire support. c. Monitored the route (axis and advance) and desired rate of movement. d. Maintained an updated digital situation map or overlay. 5. The operation center forwards current information to the PMO using FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons. b. Consolidated information into the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded an updated overlay using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-0515	Select a Movement Route Using a Map
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D229	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Monitor a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D231)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy forces have been sighted in the area of operation (AO). The size and strength of the enemy are known to be squad size, reinforced. The company commander issued the platoon leaders an attack order. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander monitors the hasty attack and forwards updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander issues a digital order using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2).		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures a medical evacuation plan is in place. a. Coordinated for the evacuation of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs). b. Coordinated resupply and recovery operations.		
3. The company commander monitors the hasty attack. a. Monitored communications (digital and frequency modulated [FM]). b. Monitored the control measures for movement to contact. c. Determined if reserve or response forces are needed. d. Monitored close air support (CAS) requirements. e. Coordinated fire support requirements. f. Monitored the evacuation of EPWs. g. Monitored resupply and recovery operations.		
4. The company commander receives information from the platoon(s) via FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons via FBCB2. b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded updated overlays to PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
191-400-0015	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance
191-400-0020	Plan a Hasty Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2211	Conduct a Hasty Attack
19-3-D231	Conduct a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Screening Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D232)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company has been placed in the operational control of a tactical combat force (TCF) and has been ordered to conduct a screen of its flank during movement. Functionality checks have been conducted and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander supervises the platoons conducting a screening operation to provide an early warning to the TCF in their assigned sectors. All vital and updated information is reported to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to the platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined current friendly and enemy situations and courses of action (COAs). c. Analyzed COAs using the war gaming process. d. Compared COAs. e. Made a decision. f. Determined personnel and equipment requirements for the mission. g. Coordinated the rules of engagement (ROEs), use of force criteria, and the Geneva Convention requirements with the PMO. h. Coordinated for host nation support and requirements regarding the execution of the mission. i. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at a minimum, of the area of responsibility via FBCB2. j. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoons using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that a plan for medical evacuations was in place.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to conduct a screening operation. a. Established communication with the platoons and the TCF (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Coordinated movement control measures to include-- (1) Sectors, areas, or boundaries for subordinate elements. (2) Observation posts (OPs). (3) Screen lines (phase lines) (initial and subsequent elements). (4) En route rally points, objective rallying points (ORPs), linkup points, contact points, and check points. (5) Passage points and infiltration lanes.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. The company commander monitors the conduct of a screening operation via FBCB2. a. Monitored communication with the platoons and the TCF via FBCB2. b. Monitored movement control measures. c. Monitored fire support missions. 5. The company commander collects current information from the platoon(s) via FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to PMO via FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-0515	Select a Movement Route Using a Map
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D232	Conduct a Screen (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) assigned snipers, regular or paramilitary elements, in the friendly rear area along a main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent your position from being discovered by friendly forces. 5. Exit the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).NOTE: Use with the defend a march element. May be used with setup and operational tasks.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces(OPFOR) elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases. Information is needed to complete the mission plan.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters. NOTE: Employ operations security (OPSEC) measures with this task and operational tasks.

ELEMENTS: Company
Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise the Establishment of Roadblocks and Checkpoints (19-2-D241)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division military police (MP) company is tasked by the provost marshal office (PMO) to supervise the establishment of roadblocks and checkpoints in their areas of responsibility. Functionality checks have been performed and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander supervises the platoons to ensure they support the establishment of roadblocks and checkpoints in their area. Report all updated information to the provost marshal office PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted, at a minimum, a Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) map reconnaissance of the area of responsibility. c. Identified available time and resources. d. Briefed the PMO. e. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2. f. Ensured that the grid coordinates of all roadblocks and checkpoints are reported to the provost marshal office (PMO). g. Coordinated with the PMO for an interpreter to be present at each roadblock or checkpoint, if possible.		
2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures that all support units are notified and readily available to support the unit. a. Ensured coordination for at least Classes I, II, III, IV, V, VII, and VIII items. b. Ensured that a platoon sleep plan was established, if required. c. Ensured that a medical evacuation plan was established. d. Coordinated with the platoons for their supply requirements.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to ensure that each roadblock or checkpoint is operating properly.		
4. The company commander monitors the execution of the operation via FBCB2. a. Specified the routes to be occupied with roadblocks or checkpoints. b. Received the digital overlays of all roadblock or checkpoint positions. c. Ensured correct military symbols were used. d. Recorded all platoon information on the company digital overlay.		
5. The company commander forwards information to the PMO using FBCB2. a. Compiled information onto the company digital situation overlay. b. Forwarded situation reports (SITREPs) and spot report (SPOTREPs) through digital means to the PMO.		
6. The company commander continues to monitor operations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. The company commander reports feedback to the PMO via FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise the Establishment of a Defile and Holding Area (19-2-D242)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy military police (MP) company is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to supervise the establishment of a defile and holding area in their area of responsibility. Functionality checks have been performed and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander ensures that the platoons support the establishment of a defile and holding area. Forward updated information to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) us the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Designated a platoon to select a location for a defile and holding area. c. Designated a platoon to conduct an area reconnaissance of the proposed area to be occupied. Ensured that the-- (1) Selection was based on the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC). (2) Site had easily accessible entry and exit locations, especially for larger vehicles. (3) Support requirements were coordinated with adjacent units. d. Coordinated with the PMO for traffic control support with host nation authorities. e. Provided progress reports to the PMO using the FBCB2.		
2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures all support units are notified and readily available to support the unit with the needed supplies. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, II, III, IV, V, and VIII items. b. Ensured that the platoons had updated FBCB2 graphics with a medical evacuation plan and ambulance exchange points. c. Coordinated for recovery assistants.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to ensure proper operation of the defile and holding area. a. Annotated the routes and actual locations of all defiles and holding areas on the company digital overlay. b. Received the commander's tracked items list (CTIC) according to the standing operating procedure (SOP).		
4. The company commander forwards all information to the PMO using FBCB2. a. Consolidated information on the company digital situation map. b. Forwarded situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs).		
5. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Recon Team Sweeps (19-2-D243)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy military police (MP) company is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to supervise a reconnaissance sweep team in their area of responsibility. Functionality checks have been performed and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander ensures that the platoons conduct an reconnaissance team sweep as planned. Forward all updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined special requirements and equipment. c. Requested an enemy situation brief from the Movement Control Station (MCS) via FBCB2. d. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR) for the area, route, or the zone reconnaissance observation and fields of fire, cover and concealment, obstacles, key terrain and avenues of approach (OCOKA). e. Conducted a thorough map reconnaissance with all key leaders to identify the start points (SPs), release points (RPs), route, and terrain via FBCB2. f. Determined the area of responsibility. g. Issued the operation order (OPORD) via FBCB2. 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII and IX items. b. Ensured that the platoons had updated Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) graphics with a medical evacuation plan and ambulance exchange points. c. Ensured a plan for morale support. 3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to ensure proper operations of the reconnaissance team sweep via FBCB2. a. Established communication (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Coordinated with the PMO, adjacent, and supporting units. c. Coordinated the integration of indirect fire and tactical air (TACAIR) support. 4. The company commander monitors the team sweep operations via FBCB2. Ensured that the platoons-- a. Reconnoitered all terrain within the areas of responsibility, to include built-up areas (BUA). b. Located fords or crossing sites near all bridges. c. Inspected and evaluated all bridges.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Reported and destroyed all enemy forces within the areas of responsibility. e. Inspected and evaluated all overpasses and underpasses. f. Located, marked, and bypassed all mines, obstacles, and barriers. 5. The company commander forwards current information to the PMO. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO via FBCB2. d. Forwarded updated overlay information to the PMO by digital means. 6. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-1-D102	Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital DPM)
19-2-1102	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-2-D202	Supervise Area Reconnaissance Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)
19-3-D112	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D202	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D203	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Quartering Party Operations (19-2-D244)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy military police (MP) company is deployed and directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to assist in conducting quartering party operations in preparation for command element movement. Functionality checks have been conducted and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The quartering party prepares and secures the new site. The command element moves into position and continues their mission. Sends all reports, updates, and vital information to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined current friendly and hostile situations and courses of action. c. Analyzes the courses of action (COAs) using the war-gaming process. d. Compares COAs. e. Made a decision. f. Determined personnel and equipment requirements. g. Coordinated with the PMO, using digital communication, reference the rules of engagement (ROE) and the use of force. h. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at minimum, of the area of responsibility via FBCB2. i. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoons using FBCB2. 2. The company commander coordinates quartering party operations and provides the platoons support as required. a. Monitored all communications with the platoons (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Ensured that the platoons cleared, secured, and assisted in setting up the new site. Ensured that the teams-- (1) Cleared the buildings inside the perimeter (If located in a urban area). (2) Set up observation posts (OPs) and defensive positions on likely hostile avenues of approach (AAs). (3) Monitored the area for nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contaminations. (4) Cleared and marked the areas containing mines and booby traps. c. Updated the FBCB2 with situational-awareness information, to include the locations of perimeter security, element positions, and AAs. d. Forwarded all potential intelligence information to the PMO via FBCB2. e. Sent updated information and guidance to the platoons via FBCB2. f. Continued to monitor and support quartering party operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
07-3-C228.19-0507	Occupy Assembly Area
19-1-2203	Direct Site Security Operations
19-1-2213	Plan Base Defense
19-1-D203	Direct Site Security Operations (Digital DPM)
19-2-1001	Conduct Unit Deployment
19-2-1113	Prepare the Unit to Move
19-2-2004	Supervise Convoy Security
19-2-2204	Supervise Security of Critical Sites
19-2-2205	Supervise Security of Command Post
19-2-3001	Secure a Facility
19-2-D204	Supervise Convoy Security (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)
19-2-D222	Supervise Military Police [MP] Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Company)
19-2-D224	Supervise Security of Critical Sites (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)
19-2-D225	Supervise Security of Command Post (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
Combat Medics

TASK: Occupy a Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D603)
(FM 101-5) (FM 3-0)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is moving to a new location. The quartering party has arrived at the new site in advance of the main party. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company headquarters (HQ) is secure and established at the new site. Communication with the provost marshal office (PMO) and subordinate and supporting elements are maintained without interruption (by digital means).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The quartering party establishes the site. a. Assumed the appropriate MOPP level prior to sweeping the site. b. Sweeped the site for threat forces; nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination; and other hazards. c. Established a dismount point and perimeter security. d. Established communication with higher HQ and support elements using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). e. Identified locations for each staff section. f. Marked entrances, exits, and internal routes. g. Positioned guides at the rally points (RPs) to meet main party. h. Notified the convoy commander when the site was prepared for the arrival of the main party.		
2. The main party moves to the new site. a. Moved to identified positions according to staff section, as directed by the quartering-party guides. b. Maintained vehicle interval. c. Integrated the perimeter security. d. Maintained noise and light discipline.		
* 3. The commander improves the security of the site. a. Assigned main party personnel to security roles as staff sections were established. b. Identified the locations of fighting positions. c. Assigned soldiers to individual fighting positions. d. Ensured unit personnel prepared range cards and sector sketches. e. Established listening posts (LPs) and observation posts (OPs). f. Ensured that unit personnel camouflaged vehicles and equipment. g. Prepared an FBCB2 generated site sector sketch.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain
191-376-4108	Operate a Dismount Point
191-377-4201	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Dismounted Point

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Conduct a Convoy (55-2-C324.19-D155)
(FM 55-30) (FM 24-35) (FM 24-35-1)
(FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company receives an operation order (OPORD) requiring the element to move and conduct operations at an indicated location. Threat mounted forces are operating in the area through which the route passes. The unit standing operating procedure (SOP), movement readiness levels, and the current loading plans are available. The convoy may be conducted during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. The column may conduct halts. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location within the time specified in the OPORD. The time required to conduct the convoy increases when conducting this task in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4. Reports all vital and updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available position (POS), navigation (NAV), and terrain analysis capabilities to include space-based assets. a. Identified the start point (SP). b. Identified the locations of friendly units. c. Identified potential ambush sites. d. Identified checkpoints (CPs). e. Identified the sites for scheduled halts. f. Identified the release point (RP).		
2. The reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance using all available POS, NAV, and available mapping capabilities. a. Wore the designated MOPP gear. b. Activated the automatic chemical alarm. c. Monitored the radiation-monitoring devices. d. Verified the map information. e. Listed the capacities of the bridges and underpasses. f. Listed the locations of the culverts, ferries, forging areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites. g. Prepared a map overlay. h. Computed the travel time. i. Prepared a strip map.		
* 3. The convoy commander coordinates with the PMO for-- a. Military police (MP) support. b. Medical support. c. Fire support. d. Engineer support. e. Maintenance contact-team support. f. Additional requirements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. The unit prepares vehicles and equipment. a. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS). b. Corrected minor deficiencies. c. Reported major deficiencies. d. Hardened the vehicles using sandbags or other authorized materials. e. Covered the unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel. f. Covered or removed reflective surfaces. g. Placed antennas at their lowest height. h. Turned the radio volumes and squelches to their lowest setting consistent with operational requirements.		
* 5. The convoy commander organizes the convoy. a. Assigned cargo vehicle positions. b. Arranged the control vehicles without setting a pattern. c. Assigned recovery vehicle positions. d. Assembled the hardened vehicles near the head of the convoy. e. Specified passenger locations. f. Assigned air guards. g. Organized the trail party element. h. Provided the vehicle position listings to the trail party leader.		
* 6. The convoy commander briefs convoy personnel. a. Provided strip maps to each vehicle driver. b. Briefed the convoy chain of command. c. Specified the convoy route. d. Prescribed the rate of march and catch-up speed. e. Specified the convoy interval. f. Identified the scheduled halts. g. Briefed accident and breakdown procedures. h. Briefed immediate-action security measures. i. Briefed blackout condition procedures. j. Identified the location of medical support. k. Identified the location of maintenance support. l. Briefed the communication procedures. m. Provided the location and identification of the destination.		
7. The convoy crosses the SP. a. Crossed at the specified time. b. Verified that the vehicles had crossed the SP. c. Forwarded the SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit had passed the SP.		
* 8. The convoy commander provides the convoy information to the PMO via FBCB2. a. Reported the SP crossing time. b. Reported the checkpoint clearance when crossed. c. Informed the PMO of data that conflicted with maps. d. Employed the correct signal operation instructions (SOI) codes in all transmissions. e. Reported the RP crossing time.		
9. The convoy maintains march discipline. a. Maintained the designated march speed. b. Maintained the proper vehicle interval. c. Crossed the CPs as scheduled. d. Reacted correctly to the convoy commander's signals.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Maintained security throughout the movement and during halts.		
10. The unit conducts a scheduled halt. a. Stopped the column at the prescribed time. b. Maintained the prescribed vehicular interval. c. Moved vehicles off the road. d. Established local security. e. Performed PMCS. f. Inspected vehicle loads. g. Departed at specified times.		
11. The unit conducts an unscheduled halt. a. Alerted the march column. b. Reported the stoppage to the PMO via FBCB2. c. Maintained the prescribed vehicular interval. d. Established local security. e. Reported the resumption of the march to the PMO via FBCB2.		
12. The convoy moves under blackout conditions. a. Provided a visual-adjustment period. b. Prepared vehicles for blackout conditions. c. Maintained the prescribed vehicle distances. d. Wore night-vision goggles (specified personnel). e. Wore regular eye protection goggles. f. Employed ground guides during poor visibility periods.		
13. The trail party recovers disabled vehicles. a. Inspected disabled vehicles. b. Repaired disabled vehicles, when possible. c. Towed vehicles. d. Reported the vehicles' status to the convoy commander.		
14. The convoy moves through urban areas. a. Identified the weight, height, and width restrictions. b. Employed close column formation. c. Obeyed traffic control directions. d. Employed direction guides at critical intersections.		
15. The convoy crosses the RP. a. Crossed at the specified time. b. Verified that the vehicles had crossed the RP. c. Forwarded the crossing report to the PMO via FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C202.19-D903) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The opposing forces (OPFOR) are using chemical warfare or intelligence indicates its use is imminent. The provost marshal officer (PMO) has directed the implementation of actions to minimize casualties and limit contamination. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel must assume mission-oriented protection (MOPP) 4 within 8 minutes and complete their preparation efforts before the attack, or before its effects reach their location. The unit must protect their personnel, equipment, food, and water and continue the mission. All vital and updated information should be sent to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader issues a warning order (WO). 2. Unit personnel start defensive preparations for a chemical attack. a. Assumed MOPP4 within 8 minutes of notification. b. Attached M9 detector paper to their right arm and left wrist, to either their right or left ankle, and to all vehicles. c. Conducted MOPP field-sanitation procedures. d. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms upwind of their position. 3. Unit personnel prepare fighting positions or shelters. a. Used existing natural or man-made facilities as fighting positions and shelters, such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels. b. Dug fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover. NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover consisting of a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits. * 4. Noncommissioned officers (NCOs) check personnel and fighting positions. a. Ensured that personnel are at MOPP4. b. Ensured that individual and unit personnel fighting positions are hardened with sandbags and overhead cover. * 5. The unit leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying MOPP levels as appropriate.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1030	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
031-503-4002	Supervise Unit Preparation for a Nuclear Biological, Chemical (NBC) Attack
031-504-3001	SUPERVISE POSITIONING OF THE CHEMICAL AGENT ALARM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C203.19-D703)
(FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence reports received through the unit's digital systems reveal that opposing forces (OPFOR) have initiated chemical warfare. The automatic alarm sounds or detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers give vocal or nonvocal commands to sound the alarm, immediately assume the MOPP4 position, and use available shelter to prevent any further exposure to contamination. The unit must react to the chemical alarm within 9 seconds. All vital and updated information is sent to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical-agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical or biological attack. a. Put on protective masks with hoods within 9 seconds. b. Used vocal or nonvocal commands to sound the alarm. c. Assumed MOPP4 as soon as possible. d. Sought additional shelter, if available. e. Used the buddy-aid method to administer a nerve agent antidote to other soldiers who had symptoms of nerve agent poisoning. f. Administered nerve agent antidotes to themselves, if applicable. g. Checked soldiers to ensure that protective measures were followed.		
2. Soldiers take additional protective measures. a. Protected exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitored the area by testing it with detector kits. c. Used prevention procedures, such as marking contaminated areas.		
3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination. a. Conducted skin decontamination. b. Conducted a wipe down of personal equipment with M291 or M280 decontamination kits. c. Conducted a spray down of the operator's equipment.		
* 4. Leaders initiate unmasking procedures and reports by digital means to higher headquarters (HQ). a. Ensured that medical care was provided to casualties. b. Reported casualties. c. Immediately submitted a nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) 1 report to the PMO.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Continued the mission or requested movement to an alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1030	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty
081-831-1030	Administer Nerve Agent Antidote to Self (Self-Aid)
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C209.19-D803) (FM 3-50)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit encounters smoke (friendly or enemy) while conducting operations. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs friendly smoke to conceal its own activities and continues the mission. All updated and vital information is forwarded to the provost marshal officer (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The unit does not allow smoke to impede the performance of the mission. a. Performed the mission in the presence of smoke. b. Used threat smoke to conceal its own movements. c. Moved to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat's use of smoke. d. Considered using countersmoke to conceal its own activities.		
2. The unit employs organic smoke grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades. a. Coordinated smoke operations with the unit commander or supported unit. b. Determined the wind's direction and speed. c. Determined where to release the smoke and where it traveled. d. Determined the duration of smoke operations. e. Determined the effects of weather conditions on the unit's smoke plan. f. Ensured that the smoke covered a larger area than the unit position. g. Requested smoke support from the supported unit (when organic systems did not accomplish the task).		
3. The unit uses target acquisition and target guidance systems. a. Determined what available target and acquisition systems were effective in smoke and used them. b. Requested target acquisition and target guidance systems that were effective in smoke.		
* 4. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) requests resupply of smoke munitions, when required. a. Requested smoke grenades and smoke pots. b. Distributed smoke grenades and smoke pots.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C224.19-D303)
(FM 3-5)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been contaminated or is operating in a contaminated environment. Performance degradation from mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. The time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decontamination, unit decontamination equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decontamination, a decontamination unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decontamination support. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination from the equipment and minimizing the contamination on soldiers according to Field Manual (FM) 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels according to FM 3-5 and reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4. All vital and updated information will be forwarded to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader determines the extent of the contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. a. Received input from the staff and subordinate leaders. b. Established priorities of decontamination.		
2. The contaminated unit submits a request for decontamination to higher headquarters (HQ). Ensure that the request, at a minimum, includes the-- a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time that the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that were contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements (a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, and a unit decontamination team).		
3. The contaminated unit coordinates with higher HQ. a. Obtained permission to conduct decontamination procedures and obtained the necessary support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Selected a linkup point to meet the supporting units (a company supply section, a company or battalion power-driven decontaminating equipment [PDDE] crew, or a decontamination squad or platoon). c. Coordinated with supporting elements. d. Requested replacement MOPP gear. e. Coordinated with the supporting units for a MOPP gear exchange.		
* 4. The unit leader and nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) specialists select a site to conduct the operation. Ensure that the selected site provides-- a. Adequate overhead concealment. b. Good drainage. c. Easy access and exit routes (off the main routes). d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support vehicle wash down operations. e. An area large enough to accommodate the units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for vehicle wash down operations and MOPP gear exchange sites).		
5. The contaminated unit coordinates for operational decontamination support (a company or battalion PDDE crew or a decontamination unit). a. Requested operational decontamination support. b. Notified higher HQ of the area for the operational decontamination. c. Established communications with the decontamination element. d. Ensured that the decontamination unit knew the location of the linkup and the selected decontamination site.		
6. The contaminated unit and supporting units move to the decontamination site. a. Met at the linkup point as coordinated. b. Provided security at both the linkup point and the decontamination site (contaminated unit).		
7. The units prepare for operational decontamination. a. Set up the decontamination site. (1) The supporting decontamination unit crew set up the vehicle wash down site. (2) The contaminated unit set up the MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle wash down site. (3) The remainder of the unit prepared the equipment for decontamination. b. Conducted preparatory actions in the predecontamination area. (1) The vehicle crews (except for the operators) dismounted unless they had an operational overpressure system and uncontaminated interior. (2) The dismounted crews removed mud and camouflage from the vehicles. NOTE: The contaminated unit should provide personnel to conduct preparatory actions if crews do not dismount. (3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews. (a) Ensured that vehicle operators were briefed, to include the use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper vehicle interval. (b) Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings were closed or covered). (4) Moved vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle wash down site. (5) Moved dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP gear exchange site.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 8. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the decontamination unit supervises the operation of the vehicle wash down site. Ensure that the vehicle operators-- a. Maintained the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the wash down station. b. Washed vehicles properly. (1) Started at the top and worked down. (2) Sprayed hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle. (3) Monitored water consumption. c. Moved vehicles to the assembly area (AA) after vehicle wash down. d. Moved to the MOPP gear exchange site and conducted their MOPP gear exchange.		
9. The contaminated unit conducts a MOPP gear exchange. a. Prepared the equipment decontamination station (with supertropical bleach [STB] dry mix). b. Briefed MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed. c. Placed the decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface, such as plastics, ponchos, or other similar material. d. Exchanged MOPP gear using the buddy system. e. Moved soldiers to the AA after they completed their MOPP gear exchange. NOTE: 1. The supporting elements must have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange before proceeding. 2. The supporting decontamination unit cleans and marks the site and reports the area of contamination (using an NBC 4 report) to higher HQ.		
*10. The units' leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completing the operational decontamination.		
*11. The contaminated unit's leader reports to higher HQ. a. Reported the completion of the decontamination and the location of the decontamination vehicle wash down and MOPP gear exchange sites. b. Requested permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard was detected. c. Determined the adequacy of decontamination and adjusted the MOPP level as required, after obtaining approval from higher HQ.		
12. The unit continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
031-507-3003	SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION
071-329-1001	Identify Terrain Features on a Map
071-329-1002	Determine the Grid Coordinates of a Point on a Military Map
071-329-1004	Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map
071-329-1008	Measure Distance on a Map
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (05-2-0301.19-D105) (FM 20-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air and ground surveillance capability to include infrared sensors. Camouflage resources are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions cannot be detected by ground forces within small-arms range. The element's location or identity cannot be determined through aerial photographs or ground surveillance radar (GSR). All updated and vital information will be forwarded to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader selects concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes. a. Ensured that the vehicle operators used concealed routes whenever possible, following and paralleling hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features. b. Ensured that the vehicle's track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot. 2. The operators maneuver vehicles along concealed routes. a. Used existing tracks. b. Avoided movement near terrain features, such as hilltops and road intersections, which may have been used as a reference point by the enemy's ground and aerial fires. c. Obliterated vehicle tracks where they turned, concealing vehicle positions. 3. The element conceals vehicles and equipment. a. Positioned vehicles under natural cover or in shadows. b. Positioned vehicles so that their shapes blended with the surroundings. c. Used natural materials to break up and combine with the shapes or shadows of the vehicles. d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area. e. Replaced cut vegetation when it withered or changed color. f. Used nets to create shadows. g. Used camouflage screening systems to enhance natural materials. h. Kept heat sources (such as generators, engines, and mess areas) under screening systems, even when natural concealment was used. i. Covered shiny objects such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and wet vehicle bodies. j. Dug in (if in the desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted. k. Concealed vehicles' track signatures in snow-covered terrain.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
l. Disguised vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to resemble something of a lesser or greater threat to the enemy. * 4. The leaders enforce camouflage discipline. a. Ensured that unit activities did not change the area's appearance or reveal the presence of military equipment. b. Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night. c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling or masking it with the terrain, defilade positions, or shields. d. Ensured the prompt and complete policing of debris or spoil from the area. * 5. The leaders know when opposing forces' (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead. a. Received satellite transmission (SATRAN) information from higher headquarters (HQ). b. Disseminated the pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates. c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Military Police [MP] Support to Breaching Operations (19-2-D141)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to supervise support to breaching operations in their area of responsibility. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operation center ensures platoon support for breaching operations and forwards all vital and updated information to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued warning orders (WO) to the platoon(s) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined special equipment and requirements. c. Requested a threat analysis through FBCB2. d. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). e. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance using digital means. f. Issued an OPORD to the platoon(s) using FBCB2.		
2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, II, IV, V, VIII and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured platoon(s) had a plan for casualty evacuation (CASEVAC).		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoon(s) to initiate breaching support operation. a. Established communication with the platoon(s) (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Confirmed that the platoon(s) conducted a reconnaissance of the area of operations. c. Confirmed the platoon(s) had breach control points to control the traffic enroute to the breach site(s). d. Developed breach control point overlay(s). e. Coordinated with engineer personnel. f. Coordinated with chemical personnel. g. Participated in a breach rehearsal. h. Developed survivability moves (antiartillery).		
4. The operations center monitors platoon operations. a. Monitored communications using FBCB2. b. Monitored the opening of two-way traffic at the breach site. c. Monitored the route marking to the breaching site. d. Monitored units that have passed through the breaching site.		
5. The company commander forwards information to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Consolidated information into the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded information on units that passed through the breach site to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Security for the Fox Vehicle (19-2-D151)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The provost marshal office (PMO) has tasked the digital-division heavy military police (MP) company to provide security for the Fox vehicle. Functionality checks were conducted on the digital system(s). All systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements are performing security missions for the Fox vehicle, as directed. Report all vital and updated information, through digital means, to the PMO. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal offices (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to the platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance of the route(s) using the FBCB2. c. Ensured that platoon leaders were informed of actions to take upon-- (1) Enemy contact. (2) Contamination contact. NOTE: During contamination contact, the platoons remain at MOPP4 during the entire operation. d. Back briefed the PMO. e. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoons using FBCB2.		
2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to ensure proper security operations for the Fox vehicles. a. Ensured that all frequencies and call signs were updated and communication checks with platoon leaders were conducted on a routine basis. b. Ensured that routes and rates of travel were coordinated. c. Ensured that traveling was conducted in the proper movement techniques. NOTE: Overwatch is the preferred method.		
4. The company commander monitors the execution of the operation. a. Received overlays of contaminated areas. b. Recorded information and updated it onto a company digital overlay.		
5. The company commander forwards information to the PMO using FBCB2. a. Complied information onto the company digital situation map. b. Forwarded situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) to the PMO.		
6. The company commander continued to monitor operations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. The company reports feedback to the PMO via FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise In-Transit Security (19-2-D201)
(FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The provost marshal office (PMO) has tasked the digital-division heavy military police (MP) company to supervise in-transit security of cargo. Functionality checks were conducted on digital systems and all systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoons are conducting in-transit security as directed. Report all vital and updated information through digital means to the PMO.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to the platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted a leader map reconnaissance on the route to be taken via FBCB2. c. Confirmed the type of material for in-transit security. d. Developed a plan of action. e. Identified available time and resources. f. Back briefed the PMO. g. Issued an operations order (OPORD) to the platoons using FBCB2.		
2. The first sergeant (1SG) coordinated for support requirements. a. Ensured Class I, III, V, VII, and VIII items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured platoons had a plan for medical evacuation.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to ensure the proper operation for the in-transit security. a. Specified the routes and scheduled rest stops to be taken, if necessary. b. Specified the security procedures to be taken at and on the routes and scheduled rest stops. c. Coordinated the start point and time and the release or end point and time with the platoon leaders. d. Ensured that platoons were informed of actions on enemy contact and rally points.		
4. The company commander ensures communication with the platoons and PMO (digital and frequency modulated [FM]). a. Ensured correct frequencies and call signs were used, and conducted communication checks at routine periods throughout the mission. b. Ensured functionality checks were conducted on digital systems and that all systems were operational.		
5. The company commander forwards information and updates through the FBCB2 system to the PMO. a. Complied information into the company situation map using digital means.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Forwarded situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) to the PMO.		
6. The company commander continues to monitor operations.		
7. The company continues to report updated information to the PMO.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Convoy Security (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D204)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company in support of combat operations or stability and support operations (SASO) is directed by provost marshal office (PMO) to provide convoy security for various convoys in their area of operation. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center confirms that designated convoys are provided security. Provides updated information by digital means to higher HQ.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined special requirements and equipment. c. Requested a threat analysis through the Movement Control Station (MCS).. d. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). e. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2. f. Issued the operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensured the support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to implement convoy security. a. Established communication (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Confirmed that the platoons conducted a route reconnaissance on primary and alternate routes. c. Established checkpoints. d. Specified start and release points. e. Developed a digital convoy overlay. f. Coordinated with the PMO to determine if host nation law enforcement support is available . g. Coordinated medical support. h. Coordinated air support requirements. i. Coordinated artillery support requirements. j. Coordinated vehicle recovery support.		
4. The company commander monitors platoons' conduct of security operations. a. Monitored communication with the platoons and the convoy commander using FBCB2. b. Monitored platoon movement on primary and alternative routes using FBCB2. c. Monitored roadblocks and checkpoints.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The company commander forwards information through the FBCB2 system to the PMO. a. Received situation report (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREP) from the platoons. b. Consolidated information into a company digital situation map. c. Updated the convoy status with the PMO.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint
191-378-4300	Supervise Convoy Security Operations
191-400-0017	Plan Convoy Security Operations
191-400-0022	Direct Convoy Security Operations
551-721-3352	DIRECT CONVOY DEFENSE OPERATIONS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2004	Conduct Convoy Security
19-3-D204	Conduct Convoy Security (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) assigned snipers, regular or paramilitary elements, in the friendly rear area along a main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent your position from being discovered by friendly forces. 5. Exit the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).NOTE: Use with the defend a march element. May be used with setup and operational tasks.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. NOTE: Use with any task.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise the Security of Designated Personnel (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D213)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company has been directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to provide security for designated personnel who will be traveling to various locations within the company area of operation. The company supervises the performance of the platoons. Digital units have conducted functionality checks and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center coordinates and monitors the platoon activities and provides updated information through digital means to PMO.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Evaluated the threat based on information from the Assistant Chief of Staff, (Intelligence) (G2). c. Conducted a reconnaissance or map reconnaissance of the area using the FBCB2 system. d. Identified the available time and resources. e. Made a tentative plan. f. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoons using FBCB2.		
2. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to implement the security of designated personnel operations. a. Coordinated air support requirements. b. Coordinated artillery support requirements. c. Maintained communication (using digital and frequency modulated [FM] means). d. Established checkpoints. e. Ensured platoons conducted a route reconnaissance of primary and alternate routes. f. Established a liaison with host nation police. g. Coordinated itineraries and itinerary changes.		
3. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Coordinated medical support. b. Coordinated requirements for special equipment.		
4. The company commander coordinates with echelon staffs, host authorities, and very important persons (VIPs). a. Coordinated itineraries and itinerary changes. b. Verified and coordinated the size of the official party. c. Coordinated briefings for unit personnel. d. Coordinated the mission debriefing. e. Coordinated control measures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Coordinated actions on contact. 5. The company commander forwards current information to the PMO using FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons. b. Consolidated the information into the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to the PMO using FBCB2. * 6. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0029	Coordinate Employment of Joint U.S. / U.N. Forces

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2101	Provide Security for Designated Persons
19-3-D213	Provide Security for Designated Persons (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Military Police [MP] Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Company) (19-2-D222)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The digital-division heavy MP company has responsibility for base/base cluster defense within its area of operation (AO). Base operations may become disrupted by hostile elements that exceed their base capabilities. Ensure that digital systems are operational and that functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company operations center monitors the situation and sends appropriate information to the provost marshal office (PMO), through digital means, until normal base operations resume.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO).		
* 2. The company commander assesses the situation. a. Issued appropriate orders to the platoons. b. Requested information from the PMO on threat evaluations and operational updates. c. Disseminated threat information to the platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2).		
3. The company commander maintains information flow using FBCB2. a. Received information from the platoons via FBCB2. b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Passed information to the PMO via FBCB2. d. Maintained communication with the PMO for requesting tactical combat forces (TCFs), if necessary. e. Continued to pass critical intelligence to the platoons via FBCB2. f. Approved the platoon base/base cluster defense plan.		
4. The first sergeant (1SG) ensured support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, V, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured platoons had a plan for medical evacuation. d. Coordinated with the platoon(s) for support requirements..		
5. The company operations center monitors the implementation of the plan.		
6. Company commander supports the reconsolidation. a. The company commander directed the cross-leveling of vehicles and equipment. b. The1SG requested the replacement of vehicles, equipment, and personnel. c. The first sergeant and medical section noncommissioned officer (NCO) coordinated the medical evacuation of casualties.		
7. The company commander notifies the PMO of mission completion via FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D222	Provide Military Police (MP) Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) assigned snipers, regular or paramilitary elements, in the friendly rear area along a main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent your position from being discovered by friendly forces. 5. Exit the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).NOTE: Use with the defend a march element. May be used with setup and operational tasks.

TASK: CONDUCT RAID (19-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: Small OPFOR elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases.

STANDARD: 1. Surprise friendly forces. 2. Assault support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraw all personnel from area(s) within prescribed time. 6. Obtain all PIR from raid site. 7. Sustain only light casualties form friendly fire. NOTE: Use with task, Defend Against Level I Attack. May be used with other operational tasks.

TASK: Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. NOTE: Use with any task.

TASK: Conceal or Destroy Items of Tactical Value (19-OPFOR-1015)

CONDITION: OPFOR soldiers surrender documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempt to conceal/destroy items of tactical value.

STANDARD: OPFOR soldiers retain/destroy documents and equipment.1. Prevent successful capture of documents and equipment.2. Destroy documents and equipment.3. Remove identifying markings from equipment.4. Remove unit identifying insignia.5. Provide misleading information.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Security of Critical Sites (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D224) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The provost marshal office (PMO) has tasked a digital-division heavy MP company to provide security for one or more critical sites. Functionality checks were conducted and all digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Security plans for critical sites have been developed and approved. Platoons are conducting security procedures according to those plans. Report all vital and updated information to the PMO through digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to the platoons using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Identified the essential specified and implied tasks. c. Reviewed constraints such as the rules of engagement, rules of interaction, legal issues, and political issues. d. Reviewed the limitations such as time, environment, budget, supplies, equipment, and personnel.		
2. The company commander coordinates with the Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence (G2) and determines the situation and threat.		
3. The company commander supervises the development of the security plan. a. Directed the platoons to conduct vulnerability assessments on sites. b. Directed platoons to develop recommendations for the security plan. c. Reviewed the security plan. d. Developed a response plan. e. Designated personnel and equipment, through the PMO, for additional support requirements. Designated-- (1) Additional MP support or augmentation forces. (2) Host nation support. (3) Engineer support. (4) Close air and artillery support. f. Submitted a security plan to the PMO via FBCB2.		
* 4. The company commander will brief the critical site OIC on the security plan.		
5. The command center implements site security operations. a. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoons using FBCB2. b. Monitored the mission. c. Received reports from the platoons via FBCB2. d. Consolidated information onto the company digital situation map.. e. Forwarded reports to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0039	Determine Threat Potential for Physical Security
191-400-0040	Supervise the Preparation of a Physical Security Plan
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2204	Conduct Security of a Critical Site
19-3-D224	Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (19-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates command and control (C2) sites or convoys. 1. Conducts attack runs on the designated targets. 2. Destroys enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel. 3. Sustains minimum aircraft losses.

TASK: Conduct Raid (19-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point. The element has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element surprises enemy forces. 1. Assaults the enemy support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 2. Destroys specified equipment and supplies. 3. Avoids decisive engagement. 4. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 5. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements from the raid site. 6. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Security of Command Post (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D225)
(FM 100-15) (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Level I and Level II threat forces are operating in the company's area of operation (AO). The digital-division MP company is ordered to provide command post security. Digital units have performed functionality checks and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company ensures the command post is secured and provides updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) through digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received receives the order from the PMO using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to platoon(s) via FBCB2. b. Determined the mission requirements. c. Evaluated the threat based on information from the Assistant Chief of Staff, (Intelligence) (G2). d. Conducted a reconnaissance or map reconnaissance of the area. e. Identified available items and resources. f. Ensured that traffic control posts (TCP) were located properly. g. Ensured that methods for screening authorized personnel were used. h. Ensured that vehicle parking and dispersion procedures were used. i. Ensured that access rosters (provided by G2) were used. j. Ensured that methods to provide personal security for the commander were used. k. Directed operations center personnel to coordinate and monitor the security of the command post (CP). l. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoons via FBCB2. m. Received the plan from the platoons via FBCB2. n. Made final changes to the plan. o. Briefed the provost marshal on the final plan.		
* 2. The first sergeant provides support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support activities. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation was in place. d. Provided communication support. e. Coordinated special equipment requirements.		
3. The operations center personnel monitors command post security. a. Ensured communication was established (digital and frequency modulated [FM]). b. Maintained updated digital overlays and changes to the plan. c. Received situation reports (SITREPs)/spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons. d. Consolidate information into a company digital situation map. e. Forward situation/spot reports through the FBCB2 system to PMO. f. Forward updated overlays via the FBCB2 system to PMO.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. Company Commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
191-400-0026	Direct the Security of a Tactical Operations Center (TOC)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2205	Conduct Security of a Command Post
19-3-9004	Provide Assistance in Securing a Division Main Command Post
19-3-D225	Conduct Security of a Command Post (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (19-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) employs a large number of radio direction finder sets and monitors enemy forces for loose-communication security practices.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the enemy command positions, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ). 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Security for a Downed Aircraft (19-2-D245)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy military police (MP) company is ordered by the provost marshal office (PMO) to provide security for a downed aircraft in their rear area of operation (AO). Functionality checks have been conducted and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander supervises the platoons to ensure that they provide the proper security for a downed aircraft in their area of operation AO. All vital and updated information will be sent to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) to the platoons using Force XII Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined special requirement and equipment needs. c. Requested a threat analysis from the Movement Control Station (MCS) via FBCB2. d. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). e. Conducted at a minimum a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2 system. f. Issued an operation order (OPORD) to the platoons using FBCB2. 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuations was in place. 3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons for support requirements. a. Established communication with the platoons and the PMO (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Established security measures for the platoons. c. Coordinated with the PMO for hazardous material (HAZMAT) team. d. Coordinated medical support. e. Coordinated air support requirements. f. Coordinated artillery support requirements. 4. The company commander monitors the conduct of the security mission for the downed aircraft. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons via FBCB2. b. Performed the following action once the aircraft is located: (1) Began casualty evacuation (CASEVAC) procedures, if necessary. (2) Placed security forces. c. Ensured the secured area was annotated on the digital overlays and maps. (1) Secured an area 50-200 meters from the site (immediately), if possible.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Secured an area with outer security, 1-3 kilometers from the site, if possible. d. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. e. Forwarded the consolidated company overlay to the PMO using FBCB2. 5. The company commander plans for further operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Military Police (MP) Military Operations in Urban Terrain (MOUT) Operations (19-2-D491)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company has received a order from the provost marshal office (PMO) to conduct a MOUT. The operations center supervises the operation. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operations center supervises the MOUT operation and provides updated information to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined special requirements and equipment. c. Requested a threat analysis from the PMO. d. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). e. Conducted a map reconnaissance via FBCB2. f. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Classes I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured that a medical evacuation was in place.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to conduct a MOUT. a. Evaluated and the mission and ensured complete understanding. b. Established communication with the platoons (digital and frequency modulation [FM[). c. Determined the friendly and enemy situation. d. Determined the civilian situation. e. Coordinated the route (axis and advance) and desired rate of movement. f. Coordinated for attachments, if any. g. Coordinated for fire support. h. Coordinated for host nation support.		
4. The company commander monitors the MOUT. a. Monitored communication with the platoons and the PMO. b. Monitored the fire support. c. Monitored the engineer activities. d. Monitored the route (axis and advance) and the desired rate of movement. e. Maintained an updated digital situation map or overlay.		
5. The company commander forwards current information to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons. b. Consolidated information onto the digital company situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlay using FBCB2. 6. The company commander plans for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct a Cordon and Search (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D226)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company is operating in an urban environment and is ordered by the provost marshal office (PMO) to conduct a search of a built-up area for insurgents and sympathizers. The company is provided an interpreter but no local police support. Civilians, government organizations, nongovernment organizations, private voluntary organizations, and the international press are present in the area. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company establishes a cordon of the area and captures all insurgents and enemy material within the cordon. The company minimizes the inconvenience to the local populace, complies with the rules of engagement (ROE), and minimizes collateral damage. Reports all vital and updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Identified personnel and equipment requirements, including special equipment (such as night vision devices). b. Designed the cordon to prevent the escape of individuals to be searched. c. Divided the platoon into a search element, cordon element, and a reserve element. d. Coordinated for the protection of the forces conducting the operation. e. Requested information from the PMO on the ROE and rules of integration. f. Conducted an map reconnaissance of the area before the search using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). g. Avoided a physical reconnaissance.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) provide for the support requirements. a. Ensured Class I, III, V, VII, and VIII supplies were on hand for the mission. b. Coordinated for a medical evacuation plan with the PMO.		
* 3. The company commander makes a tentative plan and begins initial movement. a. Organized the element into special teams based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC). (1) Included teams to handle prisoners. (2) Included interrogation teams. (3) Included documentation teams (using a recorder with a camera). (4) Included demolition teams. (5) Included psychological operations (PSYOP) and civil affairs teams. (6) Included mine detection teams. (7) Included fire support teams. (8) Included military working dog (MWD) teams. (9) Included tunnel reconnaissance teams.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Back briefed the PMO on the plan using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). c. Reconfirmed the plan based on the reconnaissance. d. Directed the platoon to start initial movement towards the objective and area to be searched. e. Finalized the reconnaissance with the squad or team leaders. f. Completed the plan and issued it to subordinate leaders using a terrain model or sketches.		
* 4. The company commander and first sergeant supervise precombat checks and rehearsals. a. Inspected weapons, night vision devices, water, food, and ammunition. b. Supervised rehearsals. Rehearsals included-- (1) Entering and clearing of a building. (2) Entering and clearing of a room. (3) Using buddy teams to cross an area. (4) Moving through a hallway. (5) Searching procedures.		
5. The cordon element moves to the area to be searched and cordoned. a. Moved into the position rapidly. b. Surrounded the area at once to prevent escape of insurgents and to block any enemy reinforcements. c. Established checkpoints and roadblocks.		
6. The search element conducts the search. a. Avoided unnecessary inconvenience to the local populace. b. Searched all underground and underwater areas. c. Used observer fire to cover any gaps in the cordon. d. Used mine detectors to locate mines underground and underwater.		
7. The search teams use one of three methods to search the population area based on the situation. Search methods include-- a. Assembling inhabitants in a central location if they appear to be hostile. NOTE: This method provides the most control and simplifies the search and interrogations. However, taking inhabitants away from their dwellings encourages looting and ill feelings. b. Restricting inhabitants to their homes. NOTE: This prohibits civilian movement and discourages looting, but makes control and interrogation difficult. c. Controlling the heads of households. NOTE: This reduces looting and minimizes claims that the search teams stole anything. This is the best method of searching because it is less disruptive to the populace.		
8. The reserve element remains ready to respond. a. Monitored communications. b. Prepared to move on order.		
9. The company processes captured insurgents and material. a. Used the least force necessary to detain the insurgents. b. Turned the insurgents over to the appropriate authorities as soon as the situation allowed. c. Handled material properly. Maintained accountability, provided storage, or released the property.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*10. The company commander controls the rate of search. a. Employed the reserve to assist the other two elements (as the situation required). b. Reported progress to the PMO using the FBCB2. c. Consolidated the company. d. Directed reorganization as needed. e. Continued the mission or prepared for a new mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-0542	Enter a Building
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-710-0008	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
Combat Medics

TASK: Perform Field-Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.19-D408)

(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)	(AR 40-5)
(FM 10-52)	(FM 21-10)	(FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)	(FM 4-25.12)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-10-7)		

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Health hazards exist which require field-sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit's field-sanitation team (FST). The combat health support (CHS) plan, the tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and an operation order (OPORD) from the provost marshal office (PMO) are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field-sanitation measures are continuous and performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Field-sanitation measures are accomplished according to the TSOP, the OPORD, and Field Manual (FM) 21-10. The FST performs field-sanitation measures according to the TSOP, FM 21-10, and the commander's guidance. Only minimum and essential field-sanitation activities are performed at mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4. All updated and vital information will be sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander directs field-sanitation measures. a. Directed field-sanitation activities to counter the medical threat. b. Monitored field-sanitation activities for compliance with FM 21-10 and the TSOP. c. Enforced individual field-sanitation measures. d. Requested assistance from preventive-medicine (PVNTMED) elements for sanitation problems that were beyond the expertise of the unit FST (according to the TSOP and the OPORD). e. Corrected field-sanitation deficiencies. f. Reported, to the FST, field-sanitation deficiencies which could not be corrected by unit personnel. g. Enforced safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10 and the TSOP. h. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TSOP.		
2. The FST supervises unit field-sanitation measures. a. Maintained the field-sanitation basic load according to AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1. b. Supervised the distribution of field-sanitation basic-load items according to AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Tested the unit water supply for the chlorine-residual level according to FM 4-25.12 and the TSOP. d. Monitored personnel to ensure that personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bed net repellent) and rodents were used according to applicable directives and the commander's guidance. e. Conducted rodent surveys, as required. f. Monitored personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures. g. Monitored waste facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and the TSOP, as required. h. Inspected latrines and urinals according to the TSOP. i. Inspected liquid- and solid-waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and the TSOP. j. Inspected hand-washing devices according to FM 4-25.12 and the TSOP. k. Inspected the transport, storage, preparation, and serving of food for compliance with FM 4-25.12 and the TSOP. l. Provided advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander. m. Enforced safety procedures according to the TSOP and the commander's guidance. n. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TSOP. o. Inspected water containers and trailers according to FM 4-25.12 and the TSOP. 3. Unit personnel employ field-sanitation measures. a. Maintained the prescribed load of water-purification materials according to FM 21-10 and the TSOP. b. Prepared unpotable water for personal use according to FM 21-10 and the TSOP. c. Consumed only the water that was designated as potable. d. Maintained latrines and hand-washing facilities according to FM 21-10 and the TSOP. e. Employed preventive measures against cold and heat injuries. f. Employed personal-hygiene measures. g. Employed preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bed net repellent. h. Reported field-sanitation deficiencies to the FST. i. Employed safety procedures according to AR 385-10 and the TSOP. j. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
081-831-0102	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-0003.19-D208)

(FM 21-11)	(AR 350-41)	(AR 600-8-1)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-10-6)	(FM 8-10-7)	(FM 8-285)
(FM 8-55)		

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and some may have chemical contamination or nonbattle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned lifesaving duties. Unit members are performing first aid (self-aid and buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The Provost Marshal Office (PMO) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and operation orders (OPORDs) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted.
NOTE: This task should not be trained in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 unless treating nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) casualties. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit members provide treatment for casualties according to Field Manual (FM) 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. Forwards all vital and updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) via digital means. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limits the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties. a. Developed a treatment plan. b. Monitored treatment for compliance with FM 21-11. Ensured that all casualties were treated. c. Directed the employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties. d. Reported casualties, as required. e. Coordinated with higher HQ logistics elements for the replenishment of Class VIII supplies (according to the TSOP). f. Directed the distribution of class VIII supplies and equipment according to the TSOP. g. Enforced QC procedures for class VIII items issued to unit elements.		
2. Unit personnel survey casualties. a. Checked for responsiveness. b. Checked for breathing. c. Checked for bleeding. d. Checked for head injuries. e. Checked for shock. f. Checked for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. g. Checked for burns.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Unit personnel administer lifesaving treatment. a. Cleared all objects from the casualty's throat. b. Used the jaw thrust method to open the airway if cervical spine injury was suspected. c. Performed mouth-to-mouth resuscitation according to cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) procedures until the casualty began breathing.		
4. Unit personnel control hemorrhages. a. Applied dressings and bandages. b. Applied manual direct pressure to wounds. c. Elevated extremities. d. Applied pressure dressing to wounds. e. Apply tourniquets as a last resort.		
5. Unit personnel dress wounds. a. Applied dressings to open chest wounds, if possible. b. Applied dressings to open abdominal wounds. c. Applied dressings to open head wounds.		
6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures. a. Employed available materials to splint injury. b. Splinted fractures in the position they were found. c. Restricted the movement of extremities. d. Checked circulation for impairment.		
7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns. a. Extinguished thermal burn agents. b. Removed chemical burn agents. c. Eliminated electrical burn sources. d. Uncovered burns, unless they are stuck to clothes or a chemical environment exists. e. Applied field dressings, if appropriate.		
8. Unit personnel treat environmental injuries. a. Administered treatment for heat injuries. b. Administered first aid for cold weather injuries.		
9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties. a. Took immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others according to FM 8-285. b. Protected casualties from further contamination. c. Administered nerve agent antidote according to FM 8-285. d. Administered convulsant antidote for nerve agents (CANA), if required. e. Decontaminated casualties according to FM 8-285, if necessary.		
10. Unit personnel prevent shock. a. Positioned casualties in the correct antishock position according to FM 21-11. b. Loosened clothing and equipment. c. Prevented casualties from chilling or overheating. d. Calmed casualties by reassuring them.		
11. Company combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment, as required. a. Evaluated casualties for the condition and type of treatment needed. b. Measured casualty's vital signs. c. Inserted an oropharyngeal airway in unconscious casualties.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Applied splints to fractured limbs. e. Administered first aid to chemical-agent casualties. f. Initiated an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identified environmental injuries. h. Treated environmental injuries. i. Managed battle fatigue (BF) casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty
04-8310.00-3008	Clear an Object from the Throat of a Conscious Casualty
04-8310.00-3009	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation
04-8310.00-3010	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing
04-8310.00-3011	Put on a Tourniquet
04-8310.00-3012	Prevent Shock
04-8310.00-3013	Splint a Suspected Fracture
04-8310.00-3014	Give First Aid for Burns
04-8310.00-3016	Adminster First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)
04-8310.00-3018	Give First Aid for Frostbite
04-8310.00-3020	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries
04-8310.00-3024	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound
04-8310.00-3025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound
04-8310.00-3026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty
081-831-1003	Clear an Object From the Throat of a Conscious Casualty
081-831-1005	Prevent Shock
081-831-1007	Give First Aid for Burns
081-831-1008	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries
081-831-1009	Give First Aid for Frostbite
081-831-1016	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing
081-831-1017	Put on a Tourniquet
081-831-1025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound
081-831-1026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)
081-831-1033	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound
081-831-1034	Splint a Suspected Fracture
081-831-1042	Perform Mouth-To-Mouth Resuscitation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-C316.19-D508)

(FM 8-10-6)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(AR 600-8-1)	(FM 12-6)	(FM 21-11)
(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 57-38)	(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-285)
(FM 8-55)		

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded enemy prisoners of war (EPW) casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and the provost marshal office (PMO) operation order (OPORD) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and field expedient and natural shelters are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel transport the casualties as soon as the tactical situation permits, according to the TSOP, OPORD, provisions of the Geneva Convention, and Field Manual (FM) 8-10-6. All vital and updated information is forwarded to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The commander and leader supervise the transport of casualties. a. Identified casualty collection points. b. Identified transport requirements. c. Supervised the preparation of casualties for transport. d. Coordinated with the higher HQ for the transport of casualties according to FM 8-10-6 and the TSOP. e. Coordinated security requirements for the pickup site with subelements and the higher HQ operations element. f. Disseminated transport information to unit personnel. g. Forwarded the casualty feeder reports and the witness statements to the higher HQ according to FM 12-6 and the TSOP.		
2. The unit personnel prepare casualties for transport. a. Provided first aid treatment to casualties. NOTE: See Task 8-2-0003 for detailed treatment procedures. b. Reported casualties, as required. c. Collected classified documents (signal operation instructions [SOI] or standing signal instructions (SSI), maps, overlays, and key lists). d. Secured the custody of organizational equipment according to the TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Forwarded the casualty feeder reports to the unit HQ according to the TSOP.		
3. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carriers.		
a. Selected the type of manual carry appropriate to the situation and the injury.		
b. Transported casualties according to FM 8-10-6, without causing further injury.		
4. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.		
a. Identified litter teams.		
b. Constructed an improvised litter from available material, as required.		
c. Secured casualties on litters.		
d. Transported casualties according to FM 8-10-6, without causing further injury.		
5. The unit personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility (MTF) using available vehicles.		
a. Loaded the maximum number of casualties according to FM 8-10-6.		
b. Secured casualties in the vehicles.		
c. Transported casualties according to FM 8-10-6, without causing further injury.		
* 6. The commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation.		
a. Transmitted the request according to FM 8-10-6, the OPORD, and the TSOP.		
b. Selected a landing site that provided sufficient space for a helicopter to hover, land, and take off according to FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38.		
c. Supervised the removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to the aircraft's arrival.		
d. Supervised the security of the landing site.		
7. The unit personnel assist in loading the ambulance.		
a. Employed proper carrying and loading techniques according to FM 8-10-6.		
b. Loaded casualties in the sequence directed by the crew.		
c. Loaded casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort.		
d. Employed safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and the TSOP.		
e. Employed environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TSOP.		
8. The unit personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties.		
a. Assumed MOPP4 status.		
b. Marked contaminated casualties according to the TSOP.		
c. Notified supporting the MTF division that contaminated casualties were en route to their location.		
d. Transported casualties directly to the designated decontamination and treatment station.		
e. Protected casualties from further contamination during transport.		
9. The unit personnel transport the EPW casualties.		
a. Maintained security of EPW casualties according to the TSOP.		
b. Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Transported EPW casualties according to provisions of the Geneva Convention and the TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear
031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
031-503-1028	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M42 PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
04-8310.00-3027	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry
04-8310.00-3028	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
081-831-1040	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry
081-831-1041	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-C320.19-D310)
(DA PAM 710-2-1) (AR 710-2) (FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company has received requests for supplies from subordinate elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. The unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and Provost Marshal Office (PMO) operation order (OPORD) are available. Personnel in the supply support area are providing continuous support, performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Equipment and supplies are distributed without interfering with mission requirements established by the TSOP and the OPORD. All vital and updated information is forwarded to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum-essential actions. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander directs unit supply operations. a. Inspected supply records and status reports to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP. b. Directed inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand. c. Inspected unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP. d. Directed the issue of supplies and equipment according to Provost Marshal Office (PMO) guidance and the TSOP or both sustainment controls. e. Forwarded supplies, weapons, and small-arms ammunition requirements to the PMO.		
* 2. The supply sergeant supervises unit supply. a. Inspected the supply status to determine total assets. b. Conducted inventories to calculate assets on hand. c. Developed supply storage plans. d. Monitored supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures. e. Supervised the control of weapons and ammunition. f. Prepared input to material condition status reports. g. Enforced safety procedures. h. Enforced environmental stewardship measures.		
3. Supply personnel request additional supplies. a. Coordinated requirements with elements. b. Calculated resupply requirements. c. Recorded requests on the appropriate document register. d. Forwarded resupply requests to the PMO via FBCB2.		
4. Supply personnel receive supplies.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Inspected incoming supplies for quantity and condition. b. Recorded the receipt of supplies on the appropriate document register. c. Stored the supplies according to storage plans. d. Notified the requesting element of the availability of supplies for issue. 5. Supply personnel issue supplies. a. Processed supply requests according to the appropriate regulations and directives and the TSOP. b. Prepared transaction documents according to the appropriate regulations and directives and the TSOP. c. Issued supplies as prescribed by the commander's guidance. d. Maintained the prescribed copies of transactions according to the appropriate regulations and directives. 6. Supply personnel maintain small arms and ammunition. a. Controlled stored weapons and ammunition according to the appropriate regulations and command policies. b. Requested ammunition resupply from the Supply Officer (U.S. Army) (S4) section. c. Performed unit level maintenance on small arms. d. Forwarded weapons beyond organizational repair capabilities to support maintenance elements. e. Employed safety procedures. f. Employed environmental-stewardship protective procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
03-5101.00-0281	Direct the Preparation and Maintenance of Unit Supply Records
03-5101.00-0282	Direct the Storage of Unit Supplies, Weapons, Equipment, and Ammunition
03-5101.00-0284	Inspect Unit Supply Records

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Process Personnel and Administrative Actions (12-2-C202.19-D212)
(DA PAM 600-8) (AR 27-10) (DA FORM 2166-8)
(FM 12-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is deployed and performing its combat mission. Requests for personnel actions are being received. Distribution, Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) actions, and hometown news releases are being received. The time and tactical situation permit the processing of essential actions. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel actions are processed as expeditiously as possible, in keeping with the tactical situation, in a manner that enhances morale. Forwards all updated and vital information to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The headquarters (HQ) element collects requests from sections and the provost marshal office (PMO) via FBCB2. a. Logged receipt of all actions. b. Verified actions to ensure that they were valid and required. c. Corrected erroneous and incomplete data.		
2. The unit clerk processes information. a. Prioritized all personnel actions. b. Prepared the appropriate personnel Department of the Army (DA) Forms 31, 4187, 67-9, 2166-8, 2142, 638, and 2446; Department of Defense (DD) Forms 2266 and 2559; the unit manning report; the personnel-qualification roster report; and the roster of enlisted personnel eligible for promotion report. c. Reviewed actions for accuracy and completeness. d. Corrected erroneous and incomplete data. e. Prepared other reports and correspondence. f. Suspensed actions when they were dispatched. g. Maintained publications and blank forms.		
* 3. The command group processes actions. a. Performed a technical and administrative review. b. Corrected minor errors. c. Approved or recommended approval. d. Dispatched actions to the PMO for further action. e. Spot-checked the suspense system. f. Administered actions under the UCMJ.		
* 4. The section sergeant disseminates information. a. Monitored the processing of all actions. b. Briefed the commander on the status of all personnel actions. c. Informed subordinate sections on the status of personnel actions. d. Conducted a follow-up, as needed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D212)
(FM 100-20) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company in support of combat operations or stability and support operations (SASO) is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to assist in area damage control. Enemy attacks or natural disasters have caused extensive damage throughout the rear area. The PMO has directed that the company conduct damage control operations. The company commander supervises area damage control operations. Digital units have conducted functionality checks and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operation center coordinates platoon activities and provides updated information to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Back briefed higher HQ. c. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation.		
3. The operations center coordinates with the platoons to implement area damage control operations. The platoons-- a. Conducted a route reconnaissance to gather information about the status of routes into, out of, and around the affected area. b. Determined the level and extent of nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination, if necessary. c. Established priority movement for ambulances and engineers. d. Determined requirements for special equipment. e. Established traffic control posts (TCPs) to prevent congestion. f. Established roadblocks and checkpoints to control dislocated civilians. g. Determined the level of flow of dislocated civilians. h. Specified physical-security measures. i. Established procedures for maintaining law and order.		
4. The company commander monitors area damage control operations. a. Maintained communication with the platoons (using digital and frequency modulation [FM] means). b. Monitored the level and extent of NBC contamination (if any). c. Ensured priority movement for ambulances and engineers were established. d. Coordinated with the platoons to ensure that TCPs were in place to prevent congestion.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Ensured roadblocks and checkpoints to control dislocated civilian movement were emplaced. f. Ensured physical-security measures were emplaced (if needed). g. Ensured procedures for maintaining law and order were emplaced. h. Coordinated for host nation support. 5. The company commander forwards current information through the FBCB2 system to PMO. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to the PMO using FBCB2. 6. The company commander prepares for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2012	Support Area Damage Control Operations
19-3-D212	Support Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) assigned snipers, regular or paramilitary elements, in the friendly rear area along a main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent your position from being discovered by friendly forces. 5. Exit the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).NOTE: Use with the defend a march element. May be used with setup and operational tasks.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces(OPFOR) elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases. Information is needed to complete the mission plan.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters. NOTE: Employ operations security (OPSEC) measures with this task and operational tasks.

TASK: CONDUCT RAID (19-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: Small OPFOR elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases.

STANDARD: 1. Surprise friendly forces. 2. Assault support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraw all personnel from area(s) within prescribed time. 6. Obtain all PIR from raid site. 7. Sustain only light casualties form friendly fire. NOTE: Use with task, Defend Against Level I Attack. May be used with other operational tasks.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Combat Medics

TASK: Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Areas (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D313)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to supervise an EPW holding area operation in the forward battle area. Functionality checks have been conducted and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Establish EPW holding areas according to the Geneva Convention. All updated and vital information will be sent to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined special requirements and equipment. c. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance. d. Identified available time and resources. e. Back briefed the PMO. f. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) provides support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation was in place. f. Ensured the site included external defensive measures based on the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC).		
* 3. The company commander coordinates with platoon leader to establish an EPW holding area. a. Ensured a site was selected based on the METT-TC. Ensured that the site was-- (1) Close to evacuation routes. (2) Close to emergency medical care facilities. (3) Close to a water source. (4) Close to supply and support activities. (5) Away from the enemy. b. Ensured that the site was defendable. c. Coordinated with the military intelligence and medical personnel for on order support. d. Coordinated with nongovernment organizations (NGOs) on the treatment of EPWs. e. Ensured that the platoons coordinated with the support elements for construction of the EPW holding area, to include-- (1) Perimeter fencing.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Adequate shelters. 4. The company commander monitors the operation of the EPW holding area. The platoons-- a. Process EPW/civilian internees (CIs) into the holding area according to search, tag, report, evacuate, segregate, and safeguard (STRESS) procedures. (1) Search EPWs/CIs. (2) Tag EPWs/CIs. (3) Report EPWs/CIs through the chain of command. (4) Evacuate EPWs/CIs from the holding area as soon as possible. (5) Segregate EPWs/CIs. (6) Safeguard EPWs/CIs. b. Guard the EPWs/CIs pending evacuation. (1) Organized an EPW security force. (2) Issued control instruction. (3) Considered EPWs/CIs an effective fighting force; treated them accordingly. (4) Avoided the use of force as a disciplinary measure, except to protect life and property and to preserve security and control. 5. The company commander forwarded current information to the PMO using FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
191-379-4405	Plan the Movement of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs)
191-400-0001	Direct Corps Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internee Holding Areas
191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives
191-400-0004	Direct Enemy Prisoner of War Processing and Evacuation
301-337-6001	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D313	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Combat Medics

TASK: Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW)/Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating (Digital Military Police (MP) Company) (19-2-D314)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital division heavy military police company is operating in a forward battle area. EPW/CI have been captured or released to the company for collecting, processing, and evacuating. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Company commander ensures EPW/CI are collected, processed and evacuated to the nearest holding area and provides updated information to higher headquarters. Send all updated and vital information to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted at a minimum a map reconnaissance using FBCB2. c. Identified available time and resources. d. Back briefed the PMO. e. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures the support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX. b. Ensured coordination for morale support activities. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation was in place.		
* 3. The company commander coordinates with platoons for EPW/CI collecting, processing, and evacuating. a. Established communication with the platoons and the PMO (digital and frequency modulation [FM]. b. Specified locations for collecting points. c. Ensured EPWs/CIs were processed according to the search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard (STRESS) rule. d. Ensured the evacuation route was reconnoitered. e. Established emergency procedures (such as riot control or escape procedures). f. Determined support requirements to include-- (1) Fire support. (2) Transportation requirements.		
4. The company commander monitors operations. a. Monitored communication with the platoons (digital and FM). b. Monitored the collection points. c. Monitored EPW/CI processing according to the STRESS rule. d. Ensured support requirements were available.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The company commander received information from the platoon via FBCB2. a. Receives EPW/CI reports from collecting point via FBCB2. b. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons. c. Consolidated information into the company digital situation map. d. Forwarded EPW/CI reports to the PMO using FBCB2. e. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using digital means.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives
191-400-0004	Direct Enemy Prisoner of War Processing and Evacuation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D314	Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Combat Medics

TASK: Supervise the Evacuation of United States (U.S.) Military Prisoners (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D322)

(FM 3-19.4) (DA FORM 4137) (DD FORM 2707)
(DD FORM 2708) (DD FORM 2718)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to coordinate the evacuation of U.S. military prisoners from the forward battle area. Functionality checks have been performed and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander ensures U.S. military prisoners are evacuated from the forward battle area confinement facility to the rear confinement facility. All updated and vital information will be sent to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined special requirements and equipment. c. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2 system. d. Identified available time and resources. e. Back briefed the PMO. f. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) provides support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation was in place.		
* 3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons for a U.S. military prisoner evacuation. a. Established communication (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Performed, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance via FBCB2. c. Specified evacuation routes. d. Ensured that the platoons had a contingency plan for enemy air; ground; and nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attacks. e. Ensured escort personnel were briefed. f. Coordinated fire support requirements. g. Notified the theater correction facility of the date and time the prisoners were evacuated.		
4. The company commander ensured for the preparation of prisoners for evacuation. a. Ensured that Department of Defense (DD) Form 2708 was prepared. b. Ensured the completion of DD Form 2707. c. Ensured the completion of Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The company commander monitored the evacuation of the U.S. military prisoners. a. Monitored communication. b. Monitored the movement of prisoners on specified routes. c. Provided requested support. 6. The company commander forwards current information to the PMO using FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded the SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlays to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D351	Conduct Evacuation Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) assigned snipers, regular or paramilitary elements, in the friendly rear area along a main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent your position from being discovered by friendly forces. 5. Exit the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).NOTE: Use with the defend a march element. May be used with setup and operational tasks.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces(OPFOR) elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases. Information is needed to complete the mission plan.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters. NOTE: Employ operations security (OPSEC) measures with this task and operational tasks.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Supervise Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Company) (19-2-D331)
(FM 100-20) (FM 3-19.4) (FM 41-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to provide support to a general support (GS) civil-affairs detachment and host nation agency conducting populace and resource control operations. The MPs will provide security and control measures. Functionality checks have been conducted and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander ensures that the necessary security and control measures are performed and forwards the updated information to the PMO. Sends all updates and vital information to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance using FBCB2. c. Identified the available time and resources. d. Back briefed the PMO. e. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensured support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation was in place.		
3. The company commander coordinates with the platoons to implement populace and resource control support operations. a. Established communication with the platoons and the PMO (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Established a liaison with host nation agencies. c. Coordinated populace control measures. (1) Established or enforced curfews. (2) Established movement restrictions. (3) Checked travel permits. (4) Checked registration cards. (5) Assisted in resettlement of the villagers. (6) Segregated dislocated civilians. (7) Treated civilians according to the Geneva Convention and U.S. policies. d. Coordinated resource control measures. (1) Checked licenses. (2) Established regulations or guidelines. (3) Established roadblocks and checkpoints. (4) Established ration control procedures. (5) Established an amnesty program.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(6) Coordinated facility inspections. e. Coordinated the evacuation of host nation noncombatants. f. Assisted the host nation with processing dislocated civilians. 4. The company commander monitors the mission. a. Monitored communication with the platoons. b. Monitored populace control measures. c. Monitored resource control measures. d. Monitored the evacuation of host nation noncombatants. e. Monitored the processing of dislocated civilians. 5. The company commander receives updated information from the platoons via FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs) from the platoons. b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
191-400-0001	Direct Corps Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internee Holding Areas
191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives
191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations
191-400-0004	Direct Enemy Prisoner of War Processing and Evacuation
191-400-0005	Plan Straggler Control Operations
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0029	Coordinate Employment of Joint U.S. / U.N. Forces
301-337-6001	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D331	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Combat Medics

TASK: Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations (Digital MP Company) (19-2-D332)
(FM 3-19.4) (FM 41-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company has been directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to provide support to a general support (GS) civil affairs detachment and host nation agency conducting resettlement operations. The MPs will provide internal security and law and order functions. Functionality checks have been conducted and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company commander ensures that the platoons provide the necessary security and law and order support for dislocated civilian resettlement operations. All updates and vital information are sent to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO)>. a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2. c. Identified available time and resources. d. Back briefed the PMO. e. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures support requirements. a. Ensured coordination for Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX items. b. Ensured coordination for morale support. c. Ensured a plan for medical evacuation was in place. d. Ensured morale, welfare, and recreation (MWR) and religious support activities.		
* 3. The company commander coordinates resettlement support operations. a. Established communication with the platoons and the PMO (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). b. Established a liaison with host nation agencies for interpreters and law enforcement support. c. Coordinated with civil affairs and transportation personnel to establish a traffic control plan. Ensured that the traffic control plan included-- (1) Roadblocks and checkpoints. (2) A traffic control post (TCP). (3) Holding areas. d. Established control and assembly points for the collection of dislocated civilians. e. Kept main supply routes (MSRs) clear of dislocated civilians. f. Established emergency rest stops (holding areas) at congested points. g. Provided security and law and order support with host nation agencies at dislocated civilian camps. h. Established external and internal security.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Planned for the use of a quick-reaction force (QRF). 4. The company commander monitors resettlement support operations via FBCB2. a. Monitored communication. b. Ensured that the traffic control plan was implemented. c. Monitored security and law and order support operations at the dislocated civilian camp. 5. The company commander receives updated information from the platoons via FBCB2. a. Received situation reports (SITREPs) and spot reports (SPOTREPs). b. Updated the company digital situation map. c. Forwarded SITREPs/SPOTREPs to the PMO using FBCB2. d. Forwarded the updated overlay to the PMO using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint
191-377-4204	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Defile and Holding Areas
191-379-4416	Develop a Military Police (MP) Platoon Traffic Control Plan
191-380-0109	Plan Patrol Activities
191-400-0001	Direct Corps Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internee Holding Areas
191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives
191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D131	Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces(OPFOR) elements are operating in the rear area and are planning attacks on friendly bases. Information is needed to complete the mission plan.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters. NOTE: Employ operations security (OPSEC) measures with this task and operational tasks.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Perform Company Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company) (19-2-D401)

(FM 3-19.4) (DA FORM 3997) (DA FORM 3998)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company has been directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to conduct law and order operations. The company is established in an area of operations and has been given a specific mission. Functionality checks have been performed and digital systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company coordinates with other agencies and host nation authorities. The company operations cell develops the plan to distribute MP support based on the tactical environment and other missions. The company performs operations, to include traffic enforcement, crime prevention, physical security, antiterrorism measures, and investigations. Major incidents are reported to the United States Army Criminal Investigation Command (USACIDC) for investigation. All vital and updated information will be sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Determined the current friendly and enemy situation and courses of action (COAs). c. Analyzed the COAs using the war-gaming process. d. Compared COAs. e. Made a decision. f. Determined the personnel and equipment requirements for the mission. g. Coordinated with the PMO on the rules of engagement (ROE), use of force criteria, and Geneva Convention requirements. h. Coordinated for any host nation support and requirements regarding the execution of the mission. i. Conducted a map reconnaissance, at a minimum, of the area of responsibility via FBCB2. j. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using FBCB2.		
* 2. The company commander coordinates with friendly or host nation law enforcement agencies. These agencies may include-- a. Other Department of Defense (DOD) police agencies. b. Allied police agencies. c. Host nation authorities.		
3. The company commander establishes law enforcement operations. a. Set up a company operations center. b. Instructed the platoons regarding patrol patterns and distribution. c. Established communication with the platoons. d. Received platoon support requests regarding the establishment and operation of military police desk operations. e. Coordinated for host nation support concerning host nation personnel in United States (U.S.) custody.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Coordinated support for a holding facility for U.S. prisoners. * 4. The first sergeant (1SG) coordinates for supplies and morale welfare for the soldiers. a. Ensued that Class I, III, IV, V, VII, and VIII items were on hand at the company and platoon levels. b. Ensured that a medical evacuation plan was in place. c. Ensured morale support items were available (such as mail and showers). * 5. The company commander finalizes the plan. a. Received enemy threat information from the Movement Control Station (MCS) via FBCB2. b. Ensured that the logistical channel was functioning. c. Back briefed the PMO concerning the mission and the results of the mission analysis. d. Issued orders using FBCB2. 6. The company performs law and order activities. a. Conducted traffic enforcement, crime prevention, antiterrorism measures, force protection measures, and investigations of minor crimes as the tactical situation permitted. b. Referred serious incidents such as deaths, serious injury, and war crimes to the USACIDC for investigation. c. Received completed MP paperwork from the platoons. d. Sent reports to the law and order detachment. 7. The company commander consolidates the mission. a. Received reports concerning casualties and lost equipment in the company to the PMO via FBCB2. b. Back briefed the PMO concerning the current company status via FBCB2. c. Prepared for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
191-377-5205	Prepare a Military Police Desk Blotter (DA Form 3997)
191-377-5206	Prepare Desk Reference Cards (DA Form 3998)
191-377-5207	Process Offenders
191-377-5213	Process Juvenile Offenders

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-380-0109	Plan Patrol Activities
191-400-0011	Supervise Preparation of a Traffic Control Plan
191-400-0027	Plan Training of a Multinational Police Unit
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0034	Direct the Conduct of a Police Administrative Section
191-400-0035	Direct the Conduct of a Military Working Dog (MWD) Section
191-400-0036	Direct the Conduct of Investigations
191-400-0037	Supervise the Development of Traffic Control Procedures based on Statistics
191-400-0038	Direct the Development of a Traffic Control Studies Plan
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies
191-400-0044	Supervise Accountability of Evidence in the Evidence Room
191-400-0045	Direct Patrol Activities
191-400-0046	Analyze Crime Statistics to Determine Law Enforcement Problem Areas and Crime Trends
191-400-0049	Plan Utilization of Military Working Dogs for Battlefield Missions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D401	Perform Platoon-Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Conduct Company Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police (MP) Company) (19-2-D403)
(FM 90-40) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy MP company in a combat or stability operation or support operation is directed by the provost marshal office (PMO) to coordinate and supervise civil disturbance operations. Digital units have conducted functionality checks and all systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: A digital-division heavy MP company supervises and coordinates operations to meet and counter a civil disturbance threat. The threat is defeated with little loss of personnel and equipment. Report all vital information and updates to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means, as required.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Issued a warning order (WO) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Coordinated initial intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) with the PMO. c. Determined specified, implied and essential tasks. d. Determined constraints. e. Conducted a risk assessment for the mission and the force. f. Determined the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR) and intelligence priorities. g. Determined the rules of engagement (ROE) and use of force policies.		
2. The company commander coordinates for special equipment and personnel to complete the mission. a. Coordinated the apprehension and detention of civilian personnel. b. Coordinated with the PMO for the disposition of evidence. c. Coordinated support requirements, to include special reaction teams (SRTs), hostage negotiators, military working dog (MWD) teams, psychological operations (PSYOP), civil affair operations, and host nation support. d. Coordinated with the Emergency Operation Center (EOC) personnel. e. Coordinated with the PMO for local or host nation law enforcement personnel. f. Coordinated for special equipment, if needed. Ensure that the equipment includes-- (1) A kevlar helmet and face shield. (2) Body armor and a flak vest. (3) Shields, work gloves, and batons. (4) Protective masks. (5) Elbow pads. (6) Weapons and bayonets.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(7) Pepper spray (chlorobenzalmalonoitrile [CS], dibenz [1, 4] oxazepine [CR], or oleo resin Capsicum [OC]). (8) Smoke grenades. (9) Breaching ramps. (10) Scaling ladders. (11) Portable radios. (12) Bullhorns. (13) Vertical helical standard (VHS) cameras to videotape individuals in the crowd for identification. (14) Transportation to detention cell or areas. (15) Night-vision devices (NVDs). (16) Portable lighting. (17) Hand and leg irons. (18) Flex cuffs. (19) Duct tape. (20) Shin guards. g. Coordinated for additional support, to include-- (1) Medical assistance and aid stations. (2) Communication with platoons and the PMO (digital and frequency modulation [FM]). h. Established communication with the platoons and the PMO.		
* 3. The first sergeant (1SG) ensures soldiers have the necessary equipment to accomplish the mission. a. Coordinated medical evacuation procedures, b. Assisted the commander in identifying essential soldier tasks that support the collective tasks. c. Ensured Class I, V, and VIII items were available.		
* 4. The company commander, after making a tentative plan, begins initial-movement procedures. a. Coordinated with the PMO for additional military support. b. Coordinated mission operations, to include the-- (1) Transportation requirements. (2) Medical assistance. (3) Legal issues. (4) Public affairs support.		
* 5. The company commander completes the plan. a. Gave guidance on the ROE and use of force. b. Briefed the platoon leaders on what to expect when dealing with crowds (based on information received from the Intelligence Officer (U.S. Army) (S2) section. c. Issued and operation order (OPORD).		
* 6. The company commander and 1SG supervise the platoon inspections and rehearsals. a. Checked for appropriate equipment. b. Oversaw rehearsals to meet and counter the threat. (1) Employed and use of nonlethal munitions. (2) Practiced situations in which the ROE or use of force was applied. (3) Used riot control dispensers. (4) Used hand and arm signals and voice commands. (5) Formed line, wedge, and echelon formations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 7. The company commander and 1SG supervise the conduct of the civil disturbance operation. a. Used appropriate crowd control measures. Used-- (1) A line formation to break up skirmishers. (2) A wedge formation to break up skirmishers. (3) An echelon formation to move skirmishers to a desired location. (4) A circle or diamond formation to move a very important person (VIP), or move through a crowd. b. Employed special teams as required. (1) Selected a marksman. (2) Armed personnel with shotguns. (3) Used riot control devices. c. Supervised the emplacement of barriers. d. Coordinated for the employment of PSYOP or MWD. e. Coordinated with the public affairs office (PAO). 8. The company commander monitors the situation. a. Maintained communication. b. Updated the PMO with information from scene using FBCB2. c. Coordinated for resupply items and reinforcement personnel. d. Requested medical assistance, as required. * 9. The company commander and 1SG supervise post operations. a. Checked for casualties and loss of equipment. b. Conducted an after-action review (AAR). c. Prepared for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT
113-587-2070	Operate SINCGARS Single-Channel (SC)
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
191-400-0030	Plan Operations to Counter or Control Civil Disturbances
191-400-0035	Direct the Conduct of a Military Working Dog (MWD) Section
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D403	Conduct Platoon-Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Monitor Interaction with the Media (19-2-D618)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital-division heavy military police (MP) company is deployed and is conducting MP operations. The company encounters a media crew in the area. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Media personnel, with MP support, complete their tasks and depart the area safely. All reports of vital and updated information are sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander analyzes the mission received from the provost marshal office (PMO). a. Coordinated with the public affairs office (PAO) for available listings of authorized media personnel. b. Issued warning orders (WO) using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). 2. Monitored media support operations. a. Detained media personnel for identification and authorization verification. b. Released unauthorized personnel to the local host nation police. c. Provided assistance to authorized media personnel, as established in the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). 3. The company commander forwards all potential intelligence information to higher headquarters (HQ) using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). a. Sent updated information and guidance to the subordinate elements using FBCB2. b. Continued to monitor and support media operations. 4. The company commander prepares for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
Military Police Squad (Division Support)
Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (19-2-D617)
(FM 101-5) (FM 3-0) (FM 63-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An OPORD has been received from the provost marshal office (PMO). The combat support element (CSE) or tactical support element (TSE) is deployed. Hostilities have commenced or are imminent. Subordinate elements are deployed. A mission analysis has been completed. The CSE/TSE commander directs the preparation of an OPORD. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The OPORD contains all required information and is approved by the CSE/TSE commander. The OPORD is transmitted digitally. All reports of vital and updated information are sent to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The company commander coordinates for input to the OPORD. a. Pulled the common operational picture (COP) from the movement control station (MCS) on friendly and enemy situations. b. Coordinated with the supply sergeant and motor sergeant for service support information for paragraph 4 (Service Support). c. Coordinated with the communication sergeant for the signal portion in paragraph 5 (Command and Signal). 2. The company commander compiles the OPORD. a. Assigned an OPORD number. b. Developed task organization based on the commander's decision and concept. c. Identified any documents needed to implement the order. d. Extracted friendly force information from the PMO OPORD for paragraph 1. e. Determined attachments and detachments (refer to the PMO OPORD). f. Determined the effective times of attachments and detachments from the PMO OPORD. g. Developed the mission statement for paragraph 2 (Mission). h. Based the mission statement on the essential tasks determined by the provost marshal (PM). i. Developed the execution concept for paragraph 3 (Execution) from the PMO OPORD and the commander's concept. j. Ensured it clarified the purpose of the operation and provided enough detail to permit subordinate and supporting units to act appropriately without additional specific instructions. k. Assembled the OPORD in the standard five-paragraph format. * 3. The PM approves the OPORD for implementation.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-332-5001	Prepare, Assemble, and Distribute an Operation Plan/Operation Order/Annex

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. General. An external evaluation assesses the company's ability to perform its mission. This chapter is a guide for preparing an external evaluation. Units using this information may modify the evaluation based on METT-TC and other considerations, as deemed appropriate by the commander. The company will be evaluated using the standards of selected T&EOs contained in Chapter 5 of this MTP. The evaluation will evaluate the company and each platoon of the company. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his section. These strengths and weakness are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the platoon's capabilities. Table 6-1 is a sample evaluation scenario that contains the mission as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Selective tailoring is required because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation:

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

Sequence	Event	Max Time Allotted	Proposed Time Frame
1	Conduct administrative preparations	8 hrs	Before start time
Day 1			
2	Issue order	1 hr	1900
3	Conduct vehicle tactical road march (day and/or night)	1 hr	2000
4	Occupy assembly area (night)	1 hr	2100
5	Receive warning order	1 hr	2200
6	Supervise MP support to rear operations	6 hrs	2300
Day 2			
7	Supervise route reconnaissance/surveillance	3 hrs	0500
8	Supervise area and zone reconnaissance	3 hrs	0800
9	Conduct sustaining operations	1 hr	0900
10	Supervise MP operations in an NBC Environment	5 hrs	1400
11	Conduct sustaining operations	1 hr	1500
12	Supervise route regulation, enforcement, and signing	1 hr	1600
13	Supervise dislocated civilian and straggler control operations	3 hrs	1900
14	Supervise area security operations	8 hrs	0300
15	Conduct sustaining operations	1 hr	0400
Day 3			
16	Supervise movement to contact	2 hrs	2400
17	Monitor a hasty attack	1 hr	0200
18	Supervise collecting point and holding area operations	1 hr	0300
19	Conduct sustaining operations	1 hr	0400

20	Move to AAR site and conduct AAR	3 hrs	0700
Total time		52 hrs	

a. Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element. Record the selected missions on the unit proficiency work sheet (UPW) (Figure 6-1).

UNIT PROFICIENCY WORKSHEET	
UNIT	
MISSION	EVALUATION GO NO-GO
Evaluator Comments:	
	Evaluator's Signature

Figure 6-1. Sample Unit Proficiency Work Sheet

b. List each mission on a separate task summary sheet (Figure 6-2).

TASK SUMMARY SHEET **Mission:**			
Task Titles	**T&EO Number**	**Evaluation**	
		GO	**NO-GO**
Observer/controller's signature: _____ **NOTE: A separate task summary sheet will be prepared for each mission evaluated. O/C comments may be placed on an enclosure to the task summary sheet.**			

Figure 6-2. Sample Task Summary Sheet

c. Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheet, which is used for recording the results of the evaluation.

d. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they logically occur in the detailed scenario (Table 6-1). Divide the scenario into parts that can be interrupted at logical points to assess the MILES casualties and to conduct in-progress AARs.

6-3. Resource Requirements and Forecasting. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of the support requirements for this evaluation.

Table 6-2. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements

ESTIMATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
Ammunition and Pyrotechnics	**Quantity**
5.56 mm, blank, M16	240 rounds per M16 rifle
5.56 mm, blank, M249	240 rounds per M4 carbine
5.56 mm, blank, M-4	400 rounds per M249 SAW
Smoke grenades	2 per soldier
Hand grenades, inert	2 per soldier
Simulator, artillery	32 per company
Simulator, booby trap	24 per company
CS grenades	24 per company
Simulator projectile, ground burst	3 per exercise
Signal, illumination, while parachute	1 per exercise
NBC Equipment	**Quantity**
M9 chemical detection paper	1 each
Chemlight	1 box
XM22 chemical alarm	18 per company
AN/VDR-2 RADIAC set	44 per company
Other Equipment	**Quantity**
Blank adapter	1 set per weapon
BA 200, 6-volt batteries	48
BA 3090, 9-volt batteries	560
MILES	1 set per soldier/OPFOR
Controller gun	1 per evaluator
Small-arms alignment fixture	1 per company
Electronic system test set	1 per company

6-4. Selection and Preparation of the Field Evaluation Site. The bases for site selection are the required size, the type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements. The OPFOR is

positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

6-5. Planning an Indirect Fire Simulation. Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, the reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

a. The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Because of the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

b. The commander may use the evaluation control HQ method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control HQ, which will simulate the tactical fire direction center (FDC). The control HQ would then relay the delivery data to the O/Cs, who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the O/C may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25 series provides assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Table 6-3 provides the burst radius and sheaf size of various indirect fire weapons. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

Table 6-3. Bursting Radius

BURSTING RADIUS AND SHEAF SIZES OF INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS		
Weapon	**Burst Radius**	**Sheaf Size**
81-mm mortar	25 m	100 x 50 m
107-mm mortar	50 m	200 x 150 m
105-mm howitzer	30 m	200 x 150 m
155-mm howitzer	50 m	300 x 200 m

6-6. Selecting the Observers/Controllers

a. The O/Cs must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment, and employment. The senior O/C should be at least equal in rank to the unit commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar TOE position.

b. The following are desired minimum rank and experience requirements for the O/Cs:

(1) The commander O/C will be an officer with company commander experience.

(2) The platoon or section O/Cs will be lieutenants or NCOs with platoon or section experience.

(3) The recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control HQ who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the O/Cs.

6-7. Training the Observers/Controllers. The O/Cs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following three functional areas:

a. Evaluation design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. The O/Cs must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

b. MILES. Each O/C, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

c. Evaluation Control System. This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

(1) The ROC of engagement.

(2) The O/C duties and responsibilities.

(3) The communication systems.

(4) The evaluation data collection plan.

6-8. Recording External Evaluation Information.

a. The evaluating HQ develops the data recording instruments for the O/Cs. The unit data sheet at Figure 6-3 presents demographic information that may reflect on a unit's performance. The environmental data sheet at Figure 6-4 documents weather information in order to compare missions conducted under differing environmental conditions. The personnel and equipment loss report at Figure 6-5 documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

b. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on senior O/C's findings and input from the subordinate O/Cs. Subordinate O/Cs use the task evaluation criteria (T&EOs from Chapter 5 and Task Summary Sheets) to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior O/C compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the platoon O/C may be addressed in the senior O/C comments portion of the Unit Proficiency Worksheet.

UNIT DATA SHEET

1. Unit designation: Date:

2. Unit leaders: (Circle the most correct answer.)

Position	Rank	Time in unit (months)				
Commander	CPT/1LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
1SG	1SG/SFC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Supply SGT	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Section SGT	SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Motor SGT	SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19

3. Unit strength (excluding leaders):

4. Equipment shortage (major items):

5. Comments:

Observer/controller's signature:

Figure 6-3. Sample Unit Data Sheet

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET

Exercise number and description:

Date and time the exercise started:

Date and time the exercise ended:

1. Weather conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)

Clear Partly Cloudy Cloudy Hazy Rain Snow Fog

Other:

Temperature:

2. Ground conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)

Dry Wet Ice Snow

Other:

3. Light conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)

Day Night

Moon phase: None 1/4 1/2 3/4 Full

Average range of visibility due to light:

4. Terrain: (Circle the appropriate description.)

Flat Rolling Mountains Jungle Desert Urban Artic

Other:

Top Soil: Sandy Rocky Clay Other:

Average range of visibility due to terrain:

5. Remarks:

Figure 6-4. Sample Environmental Data Sheet

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT					
Mission Title or Task Number	Date and Time of Enemy Contact	Friendly KIA/WIA	Enemy KIA/WIA	Friendly Vehicles Destroyed	Enemy Vehicles Destroyed
Comments:					

Figure 6-5. Sample Personnel and Equipment Loss Report

6-9. Selecting and Training Opposing Forces. The selection and training of OPFOR are crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influences the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. Each company should face an opponent that realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapons, and skill.

a. Selection. Any group of qualified skill level 1 or 2 soldiers can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small, cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas:

(1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.

(2) ROEs.

(3) Threat small unit tactics.

(4) Training scenarios.

(5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.

(6) Safety.

c. OPFOR Strength.

(1) Offense. Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three to one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional company will overcome them. They must also be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the company's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the company a realistic challenge, but one that they can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) Defense. The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority. Anything less will not have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and should not be forced into a "canned" attack that the company will quickly defend. Once the OPFOR establishes their plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

6-10. Conducting the Evaluation. The evaluation is divided into three distinct areas. Each requires different degrees of preparation and coordination.

a. Preevaluation.

(1) The senior O/C and all other O/Cs must perform a reconnaissance of the evaluation area. They must know the location of the unit's boundaries, the disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's area of operations.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to be used to control the exercise. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs found in Chapter 4.

(3) The company preparatory activities include installing and troubleshooting MILES equipment, loading combat vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistical and administrative actions.

(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the company is conducting its preparatory activities.

NOTE: In this evaluation scenario, the platoon is issued a march order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area becomes occupied, the OPORD is issued. Once the company commander has issued the OPORD and time has been allotted for issuing platoon and squad orders, the O/Cs should make a final functional check of the MILES equipment.

b. Evaluation.

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways: First, it uses measures established in both the movement order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 of the OPORD or the FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the company commander on the company net. The team does not control in the traditional sense, but instead accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior O/C has direct verbal contact with the company commander. All other O/Cs do not speak to, aid, or advise personnel; point out positions; or in any way influence the company's performance, except for a possible or actual safety issue or emergency. O/Cs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior O/C has issued the OPORD and movement order, the company commander executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior O/C terminates a part when the company has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or so much damage that the part cannot be completed. The O/C must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the task summary sheet and report the action to the evaluation control HQ. In the sample evaluation scenario, the completion of each event or action is indicated by "conduct sustaining operations." During this period, the senior O/C will direct the company to remain in position while "replacements" (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, O/Cs must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes, and reset equipment. Replace any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment.

(b) Promptly resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. Report this information to the recorder in the evaluation control HQ.

(c) Debrief the company to resolve questions. The senior O/C then directs the company to continue its mission.

(4) The following guidelines should be followed by the O/Cs.

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control HQ.

(c) Enforce ROEs.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. The O/Cs must spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or the mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit locations.

(f) Inform the OPFOR controller of the unit's locations, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR actions to be controlled according to the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate the mission.

c. Postevaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the company moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions:

(1) The company O/C debriefs subordinate O/Cs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The company O/C completes the task summary sheets.

(3) The company O/C turns in all completed O/C packets (with the scoring system) to the control HQ for recording and analysis.

(4) The company O/C conducts an AAR of the company's performance.

(5) Each element O/C conducts an AAR of the element's performance.

6-11. Conducting the After-Action Review.

a. General. At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the company in order to increase and reinforce learning.

b. Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "data base" for key points. The AAR leader will draw information from each member, which becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternative courses of action.

c. Preparing the AAR. AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The O/Cs should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so that they can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the exercise. This is an active process, and the emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between unit success and failure. The O/C does not need to remain close to the unit leader because more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route when moving. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the O/C must be present when the command issues the orders. The O/C should take a position where anticipated critical events can be observed. Examples of critical events include--

(a) The loss of major weapon systems or equipment.

(b) A major breach of security.

(c) Major command and control failures.

(d) The acquisition of important intelligence.

(e) A successful deceptive maneuver.

(f) An occupation or control of major terrain features.

(g) The neutralization or destruction of major OPFOR capabilities, elements, or weapons.

(3) Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned) or where the terrain can be observed. Usually, the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the O/Cs. While the units are moving to the selected site, the O/Cs should be debriefed. The senior O/C must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) After the senior O/C has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he or she reviews the events and ranks them in terms of their relevance to exercise training objectives and their contribution to the exercise outcome. The senior O/C selects as many events as can be covered in the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. Conducting the AAR. The AAR is a five-step process.

(1) Organize the participants. When the senior O/C and AAR leader assemble the participants, they group them according to their organization in the exercise. Subordinate O/Cs remain with the units for which they are responsible.

(2) State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. The AAR leader states any additional teaching points that will be covered during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features. As the AAR proceeds, the participants draw the routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to add teaching points about the unit's performance. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should--

(a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.

(b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.

(c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.

(d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened and how it could have been done better.

(e) Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical lessons are made explicit.

(f) Relate tactical events to subsequent results.

(g) Avoid a detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.

(h) Encourage the participants to draw diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, and objectives.

(i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) Review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made prior to the exercise.

(a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents?

(b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures?

(c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level?

(d) Did any hazard occur that was not identified? What was done to overcome it?

(e) Did any incidents of fratricide or near fratricide occur and how can it be avoided in the future.

(5) Summarize key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, the AAR leader may have a private conversation with the company commander regarding strengths and weaknesses and what can be done to further improve personal and unit performance. A good AAR leader--

(a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews training objectives.

(c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the company could have done them better. During the discussion, the AAR leader should avoid a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Involves participants in the discussion.

(g) Clearly and concisely gives the summary and new training objectives.

(h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models in the AAR.

NOTE: Reference materials for conducting an AAR are TCs 25-6 and 25-20 and FM 25-101.

APPENDIX A - OPERATION ORDER (OPORD)

(classification)
FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY

Copy ___of ___Copies
4th MP Company
Fort Hood, Texas

76544

281700(Z)SEP 02

(U) 4TH MP COMPANY OPERATIONS ORDER 02-XX (IRON GUARDIAN FIGHTER)
References: 4ID(M) OPLAN IRONHORSE FIGHTER
Map, Series ___, ____(name)_____, sheets _____,
Edition_____1:XX,XXX

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: ZULU

Task Organization:

1st Plt, 4th MP Co (DS to 1BCT)
2nd Plt,4th MP Co (DS to 2BCT)
3rd Plt, 4th MP Co (DS to 3BCT)
4th Plt, 4th MP Co
5th Plt, 4th MP Co

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. Corona and Gilesia attacked into and occupied Vanesia with three Operational Strategic Commands (OSC). Four additional OSCs have the capability to commit in the region: OSC-B in Corona, OSC-A Pomesia, OSC-F in Gilesia and OSC-N as a combined joint special operations command. The Corona-Gilesian attack culminated along the Avas-Ebunad Rivers, with CoPoG forces transitioning to a defense to deny with each OSC establishing different, but complimentary, Disruption Zones, Battle Zones, and Support Zones based on OSC mission, task organization and terrain. Pomasia has not completed mobilization and continues to claim neutrality. As the CoPoG Alliance continues to defy the United Nations (UN), the UN authorized US/Armagosan forces to restore the international borders of Armagosa.

(1) **ECOA 1** - OSC-N in the 4ID(M) Rear Area interdict to prevent lead BNs from massing in zone, determine ME and identify HVAs. OSC-D delays 4ID(M) forces in the disruption zone (DZ) north of the AVAS River to destroy ISR capabilities. The OSC forms a battle zone (BZ) south of the FRUSKA GORA to HWY 3. BZ forces fix 4ID(M) forces south of the EBUNAD River by; targeting bridge assets with IFC strikes to degrade river crossing ability and defending the FRUSKA GORA in order to separate 4ID(M) forces. 11 DTG (west) and 13 DTG (east) defenses destroy forces north of the EBUNAD River. 114 AR BDE acts as the OSC-D reserve and counterattacks 4ID(M) penetrations of the EBUNAD River. 19 AR BDE and 18 MECH BDE counterattack into Division western flank. 204 AR BDE counterattack into Division eastern flank. Forces of OSC-A, specifically 34 AR DIV, attack south as operational reserve to destroy 4ID(M) north of HWY 3.

(2) **ECOA 2** - OSC-N in the 4ID(M) Rear Area interdict to prevent lead BNs from massing in zone, determine ME and identify HVAs. 17 Recon BDE screens as part of a shallow OSC disruption zone (DZ) south of the AVAS River to delay and destroy 4ID(M) ISR capabilities. The OSC forms a battle zone (BZ) north of the AVAS River to HWY 3. The 110 BTG (M) and 111 BTG (M) forces conduct a maneuver defense vicinity the AVAS River to defeat lead battalions and destroy RISTA assets. BZ forces fix 4ID(M) forces south of the EBUNAD River by; targeting bridge assets with IFC strikes to degrade river-crossing ability. A robust defense of the FRUSKA GORA separates 4ID(M) forces in zone. 11 DTG (west) and 13 DTG (east) defenses destroy forces north of the EBUNAD River. 114 AR BDE acts as the OSC-D reserve and counterattacks 4ID(M) penetrations of the EBUNAD River. 19 AR BDE and 18 MECH BDE counterattack into Division western flank. 204 AR BDE counterattack into Division eastern flank. Forces of OSC-A, specifically 34 AR DIV, attack south as operational reserve to destroy 4ID(M) north of HWY 3.

Figure A-1. Sample Operation Order

(3) The threat to the division rear area consists of 48 SPF teams, 17 Commando platoons and Paramilitary Sanesian-Coronan Reunification Front (SCRF) forces known to be operating in 4ID(M) zone. They are expected to conduct attacks against civilian and military targets and to interfere with key logistic operations, MSRs, CPs, Base Clusters, C2 nodes, and Aviation Assembly Areas throughout Armagosan territory adjacent to the Sanesian province. Anticipate SPF or Commando Platoon teams to covertly and overtly attempt to secure and maintain the cooperation of the local populace by using intimidation, leaflets, and the local press.

(4) See the current INTSUM.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) III (US) Corps Mission: O/O, III(US)Corps attacks in zone to destroy enemy forces in order to restore the ARMAGOSAN international boundaries; O/O conducts stability operations and support operations in order to provide a secure and stable environment that will set the conditions for peaceful coexistence in the region; O/O III(US)Corps redeploys to homestation.

(2) III (US) Corps Commander's Intent:

(a) Purpose: The purpose of this operation is to restore the recognized international borders and set the conditions for a secure and stable environment throughout the region.

(b) End state: III(US)Corps has destroyed the CORONAN and GILESIAN forces in ARMAGOSA, restored the international boundaries, and set the conditions for stability in the region.

(3) 4ID(M) Mission: O/O, 4ID(M) attacks in zone to destroy enemy forces IOT restore the ARMAGOSAN international boundary; O/O guard international boundary IOT set conditions for stability in the region; O/O conduct stability operations and/or support operations IOT provide a secure and stable environment that will set the conditions for peaceful coexistence in the region.

(4) 4ID(M) Commander's Intent:

(a) Method: As the Corps' main effort, 4ID(M) will attack to destroy enemy forces in zone orienting on destroying the enemy's center of gravity, his integrated fire control (IFC) assets, while protecting our strengths—deep attack capabilities, C4ISR, and LOCs.

(b) End state: 4ID(M) has destroyed enemy forces in zone, secured MSRs in zone, restored the international boundary, and set the conditions for stability in the region.

c. Mission of units to flank and rear:

(1) _____ Corps MP Company conducts maneuver mobility support (MMS) and internment resettlement (IR) operations ISO 4ID(M) attack in zone in order to ensure the freedom of movement of personnel, supplies, and equipment along 4ID(M) LOCs and relieve BCTs of EPWs as far forward as possible.

(2) TF 2-8 IN (TCF), located vic 4BDE (AV), O/O conducts combat operations in order to defeat level III threats attempting to destroy 4ID(M) HVAs.

d. Attachments/ Detachments: None

2. MISSION. O/O the 4th MP Company executes sustained MP combat support operations, IOT facilitate the 4ID(M) attack in zone and restoration of the ARMOGOSAN international boundary. O/O conducts stability support operations IOT provide a secure and stable environment that will set the conditions for a peaceful co-existence in the region.

Figure A-1. Sample Operation Order (continued)

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of the Operation. My intent is to execute sustained MP combat support operations throughout the division's battlespace and all phases of the operation.

(1) Method. We will accomplish this by providing one MP platoon in direct support (DS) to each of the BCTs and have the remaining two general support (GS) MP platoons conduct area security in order to protect identified 4ID(M) HVAs. While the division is conducting offensive operations, our priority must be focused on maneuver and mobility support (MMS) operations and internment resettlement operations. We will aggressively patrol division MSRs and the key terrain that can influence operations on the MSRs and establish division forward collection points with each of the BCTs and coordinate with corps MP operating the division central collection point in order to ensure the rapid evacuation of EPWs out of the division AOR. During the division defense, area security will be the priority with the main focus on protection of critical assets in the division rear. One GS MP platoon will secure the Division Main CP, Division Support Element (DSE) and the key terrain around it and the other GS platoon will secure the Division TAC and the key terrain surrounding it. Police intelligence and law-and-order operations will be conducted throughout the operations to include coordinating with the host nation (HN) and other police agencies on collecting and disseminating intelligence information as necessary. Geneva Conventions and US policies will be followed at all times.

(2) END STATE: Uninterrupted LOCs throughout the Division battlespace, Division HVAs secured, and EPWs collected, processed and expeditiously evacuated to the CRA.

b. Scheme of Maneuver. The MP Company headquarters will collocate in the DSE and provide C3 operations. 1st, 2nd, and 3rd platoons will be DS to 1st, 2nd, and 3rd BCT respectively and support the BCTs by conducting their five MP functions: maneuver mobility support (MS), area security (AS), internment/resettlement operations (IR), law and order operations (L&O) and police intelligence operations (PIO). 4th Platoon will provide security for the DTAC and the UAV L/R site that supports it. 5th Platoon will provide security for the DMAIN and the UAV L/R that supports it. 4ID(M) conducts operations in 4 Phases: Phase I (S-Hour to PL MIKE), Phase II (PL MIKE to PL SNAKE), Phase III (TRANSITION TO DEFENSE), Phase IV (TRANSITION TO STABILITY/SUPPORT Ops.). The 4th MP Company executes sustained MP combat support operations throughout all phases:

(1) **Phases I (S-Hour to PL MIKE)**. Priority of MP support will be MMS, in order to assist in the rapid movement of BCTs from the TAA to ATK PSNs and area security in the terrain that can influence the operation of the DMAIN and DTAC in order to detect and destroy SPF, commando platoons, SCRF elements operating in the division AOR.

(2) **Phase II (PL MIKE to PL SNAKE**). Priority of MP support will be MMS, in order to facilitate the rapid movement of BCTs. O/O DS MP Platoons will establish and operate DFCPs in order to relieve maneuver TFs of EPWs as far forward as possible and evacuate them reward. GS will continue to conduct counter-reconnaissance in order to detect and destroy SPF, commando platoon, and bypassed units.

(3) **Phase III (TRANSITION TO DEFENSE).** Priority of MP support will be area security in order to detect and destroy SPF, commando platoon, and bypassed units and MMS in order to facilitate the rapid movement of personnel, supplies, and equipment in support of division rearm, refit, and refueling operations. DS Platoons will continue to request evacuation of EPWs from their BCTs reward.

(4) **Phase IV (TRANSITION TO STABILITY/SUPPORT OPERATIONS).** Priority of MP Support will be MMS in order to facilitate movement throughout the division AOR. MP will also ensure that routes are clear of all refugees or displaced civilians by directing them reward to dislocated civilian collection points (DCCP), using identified dislocated civilian control routes (DCCR).

(5) **Obstacles, mines, and fortifications.** None.

Figure A-1. Sample Operation Order (continued)

b. Tasks to Subordinate Units.

(1) 1st Platoon:

(a) Execute your 5 MP functions in direct support to 1BCT.

(b) O/O establish and operate a DFCP.

(c) Request evacuation of EPWs through the company CP.

(2) 2nd Platoon

(a) Execute your 5 MP functions in direct support to 2BCT

(b) O/O establish and operate a DFCP

(c) Request evacuation of EPWs through the Company CP

(3) 3rd Platoon

(a) Execute your 5 MP functions in direct support to 1BCT

(b) O/O establish and operate a DFCP

(c) Request evacuation of EPWs through the Company CP

(4) 4th Platoon

(a) Co-locate with and conduct area security for DTAC and UAV L/R site supporting it.

(b) Conduct coordination with the G3 on the DTAC base defense plan and your response plan.

(c) Conduct coordination with the UAV platoon leader on the L/R site defense plan and your response plan.

(d) Coordinate with G2 for NAIs and templated locations of SPF, commando platoon, and SCRF locations.

(e) Develop an R&S plan based on NAIs and templated enemy locations and ensure that it is incorporated into the 4ID(M) R&S plan. Submit your R&S overlay to the Company CP via FBCB2 NLT ____.

(5) 5th Platoon

(a) Co-locate with the company and conduct area security for DMAIN/DSE and UAV L/R site supporting it.

(b) Conduct coordination with the HQ commandant on the DMAIN/DSE base defense plan and your response plan.

(c) Conduct coordination with the UAV platoon leader on the L/R site defense plan and your response plan.

(d) Coordinate with G2 for NAIs and templated locations of SPF, commando platoon, and SCRF locations.

(e) Develop an R&S plan based on NAIs and templated enemy locations and ensure that it is incorporated into the 4ID(M) R&S plan. Submit your R&S overlay to the Company CP via FBCB2 NLT ____.

Figure A-1. Sample Operation Order (continued)

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) CCIR: No change.

(2) MOPP Level: In accordance with DCHEM guidance.

(3) Tactical Risk Assessment: With 2 MP platoons in support of the division, we assume risk in the rear area by not having enough MPs to cover the entire area in accordance with MP doctrine. I mitigate this risk by focusing MP efforts around high-value assets using the reverse IPB process.

(4) Safety Risk Assessment: MPs will implement protective measures to minimize the risk of accidental injury and death, in order to preserve combat power in the division rear area. Leaders down to team level will conduct risk assessments prior to each mission and ensure that they are enforced.

(5) Area security focus will be on suspected enemy SPF, CDO and SCRF locations, as determined by the G-2, ROC and DISCOM S-2 during their rear area IPB. The task of rear area reconnaissance is to detect and kill SPF, with the purpose of preventing enemy observation and interdiction of division units.

(6) M/MS operations enforce Division priority of movement both forward and rearward as identified by DTO.

(7) MP will monitor and report route, terrain and traffic conditions on all MSRs and ASRs to the SOC.

(8) MP will continuously monitor routes for NBC contamination and report any indicators of contamination immediately to the SOC.

(9) 4ID (M) is responsible for transporting EPWs from Brigade Fwd Collection Point to Division central EPW cage. PMO will coordinate with G4/G5 for additional Armagosa and Corps transportation.

(10) Units will request law enforcement support through the PMO.

(11) Request for military working dogs (MWD) will be processed through the PMO.

(12) Division central collection point is located vic _____ and operated by _____ Corps MP Company.

(13) The CHA is located vic _____ and is operated by the 89th MP Brigade.

(14) MP platoons will submit sensitive items reports 0600 and 1800 daily, PERSTATs at 0800 and 2000 daily, and LOGSTATs at 1200 and 2400 daily. All reports will be sent via FBCB2.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. All classes of supply will be coordinated through the 4th MP Company CP and provide by the 704th DSB.

Figure A-1. Sample Operation Order (continued)

5. COMMANDS AND SIGNAL.

a. Command. Company CP is located at _____.

b. Signal. Current SOIs are in effect.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

STANTON
CPT

OFFICIAL

ANNEXES:
A. Operation Overlay (Omitted)
B. Fire Support (Omitted)
C. Provost Marshal (PM)

DISTRIBUTION:

Figure A-1. Sample Operation Order (continued)

(classification)
FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY

Copy___of ___Copies
Issuing HQ
Place of issue
DTG
Message reference number

ANNEX C (Provost Marshal) to Operation Order No. _____

1. SITUATION.

2. MISSION.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Scheme of PM Operations. State the PMs concept to employ MP assets. Focus on the commander's guidance, mission, and intent, and how this supporting effort contributes to the fight and how it is nested.

(1) Maneuver and mobility support. Outline the circulation control plan. Focus on the maneuver unit's mobility to minimize interference with the movement within and through the rear area forward. Include the items listed below.

- Route reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S).
- Main supply route regulation enforcement.
- Contamination avoidance.
- Straggler control.
- Dislocated civilian control.
- Tactical- and criminal-intelligence collecting and reporting.

(2) Force protection. Develop a rear-area protection plan, to include Levels II and III response actions (base and base-cluster defense). Assist in developing the R&S plan. Include the items listed below in the plan.

- Security of critical assets.
- Base response force (Levels I, II, and III).
- Counter reconnaissance and response-force activities.
- Air-base defense.
- Counter terrorism and antiterrorism activities.
- Area-damage control.
- NBC detection and reporting.
- C2 protection activities.

Figure A-2. Sample Annex C

x6480(3) IR operations. Determine the location of EPW, detainee, or internee holding areas. Coordinate with the appropriate rear-area operations center (RAOC) or staff element on population data (such as number and location). Plan and direct operations (collection, detention, internment, protection measures, sustainment, and evacuation). Coordinate with the G4, S4, and HN as necessary.

(4) Law-and-order operations. Outline a plan to maintain law and order in the rear area; forward to maneuver units. Determine investigative assets, develop MP patrol routes, and establish criteria for apprehension and detention of US military prisoners.

(5) Police-intelligence operations. Outline coordination with the criminal investigation division (CID), the MP, and military intelligence (MI) relative to the collection, integration, and dissemination of police intelligence and information.

b. Task to Subordinate Units. List the tasks to be accomplished by units in general-schedule (GS) and specific units if in a direct-support (DS) role.

c. Coordinating Instructions. Include instructions on MP GS missions that apply to two or more subordinate units. Refer to other supporting appendixes or annexes, such as Annex N, Rear Operations, which include elements this annex does not cover in detail.

(1) State the coordination and cooperation among adjacent and other units, and civilian HN agencies that are required to complete the mission; for example, engineers in building and hardening EPW holding area.

(2) State actions pertaining to rear-area force protection that may expand or differ from established SOP.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT.

5. COMMANDS AND SIGNAL.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

NAME
RANK

APPENDIXES:

DISTRIBUTION:

FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY
(classification)

Figure A-2. Sample Annex C (continued)

APPENDIX B - CONVERSION FACTORS (UNITED STATES [US] AND METRIC UNITS)

Table B-1. Conversion Chart

US Units	Multiplied By	Equals Metric Units
Length		
Feet	0.30480	Meters
Inches	2.54000	Centimeters
Inches	0.02540	Meters
Inches	25.40010	Millimeters
Miles (statute)	1.60930	Kilometers
Miles (nautical)	1.85320	Kilometers
Yards	0.91400	Meters
Area		
Square inches	6.45160	Square centimeters
Square feet	0.09290	Square meters
Square yards	0.83610	Square meters
Volume		
Cubic inches	16.38720	Cubic centimeters
Cubic feet	0.02830	Cubic meters
Cubic yards	0.76460	Cubic meters
Gallons	3.78540	Liters
Fluid ounces	29.57300	Milliliters
Quarts	0.94600	Liters
Weight		
Ounces	28.34900	Grams
Pounds	453.59000	Grams
Pounds	0.45359	Kilograms
Short tons	0.90700	Metric tons
Long tons	1.01600	Metric tons

Table B-1. Conversion Chart (continued)

Metric Units	Multiplied By	Equals US Units
Length		
Centimeters	0.39370	Inches
Meters per second	2.23700	Miles per hour
Millimeters	0.03937	Inches
Kilometers	0.62137	Miles (statute)
Kilometers	0.53960	Miles (nautical)
Meters	3.28080	Feet
Meters	39.37000	Inches
Meters	1.09360	Yards
Area		
Square centimeters	0.15500	Square inches
Square meters	10.76400	Square feet
Square meters	1.19600	Square yards
Volume		
Cubic centimeters	0.06100	Cubic inches
Cubic meters	35.31440	Cubic feet
Cubic meters	1.30790	Cubic yards
Milliliters	0.03380	Fluid ounces
Liters	1.05700	Quarts
Liters	0.26420	Gallons
Weight		
Grams	0.03527	Ounces
Kilograms	2.20460	Pounds
Metric tons	1.10200	Short tons
Metric tons	0.98400	Long tons

GLOSSARY

1LT
first lieutenant

1SG
first sergeant

AA
avenue of approach; assembly area

AAR
after-action review

AC
Active Component; assistant commandant; alternating current

ADA
air defense artillery

ADMIN
administrative

AG
adjutant general

AI
air interdiction

AIR
Agent's Investigative Report

AO
area of operation

AOC
area of concentration

AP
antipersonnel

APFT
Army physical fitness test

AR
Army regulation; armor

ARNG
Army National Guard

ARTEP
Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP-MTP
Army Training and Evaluation Program Mission Training Plan

AS
area security

ASI
additional skill identifier

ASP
ammunition supply point

ATSC
Army Training Support Center

attn
attention

AV
audiovisual

BCT
basic combat training; brigade combat team; battle coordination team

BDAR
battle-damage assessment and repair

bde
brigade

BF
battle fatigue

BHL
battle handover line

BII
basic-issue items

BN
battalion

BSA
brigade support area

BUA
built-up areas

C
chemical (graphics), centimeter

C2
command and control

C3
command, control, and communications

CA

civil affairs; combat arms

CAM
chemical agent monitor

CANA
convulsant antidote for nerve agents

CAS
casualty

CASEVAC
casualty evacuation

CATS
Combined Arms Training Strategy

CCIR
commander's critical information requirements

CE
command element

CF
correlation factor; covering force

CFX
Command Field Exercise

CH
chaplains

CHS
combat health support

CI
civilian internees; command information; criminal investigation; criminal intelligence

CID
criminal investigation division

CIDC
US Army criminal investigation command

civ
civilian

Class I
Subsistence items (meals, ready-to-eat [MRE], T-rations, and fresh fruits and vegetables) and gratuitous-issue health and comfort items.

Class II
Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool sets and kits, hand tools, maps, and administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment.

Class III

Petroleum, fuels, lubricants, hydraulic and insulating oils, preservations, liquids and gases, bulk chemical products, coolants, deicer and antifreeze compounds, components and additives of petroleum and chemical products, and coal.

Class IV
Construction materials including installed equipment and all fortification and obstacle materials.

Class IX
Repair parts and components, to include kits, assemblies, and subassemblies (repairable or nonrepairable), that are required for maintenance support of all equipment.

Class V
Ammunition of all types including chemical, bombs, explosives, mines, fuzes, detonators, pyrotechnics, missiles, rockets, propellants, and other associated items.

Class VI
Personal demand items, such as health and hygiene products, writing material, snack food, beverages, cigarettes, batteries, and cameras (nonmilitary items).

Class VII
Major end items, such as launchers, tanks, mobile machine shops, and vehicles.

Class VIII
Medical material, including repair parts peculiar to medical equipment and management of blood.

Class X
Material required to support nonmilitary programs, such as agricultural and economic development projects (not included in classes I and IX).

CM
centimeter; commander's manual

CO
company; commanding officer

COA
course of action

COL
colonel

COMMZ
communications zone

COMSEC
communications security

con
confidential

cont
continued; contractor

COPS
Centralized Operations Police Suite

CP
command post

CPL
corporal

CPR
cardiopulmonary resuscitation

CPT
captain

CPX
command post exercise

CR
dibenzoxazepine

CS
combat support; Costa Rica; o-clorobenzylidene malononitrile

CSE
combat support element

CSS
combat service support

CTIC
critical test issues and criteria; commander's tracked items list

CTIL
commander's tracked item list

CTT
Common Task Test

DA
Department of the Army, Denmark; direct action

DA FORM
Department of the Army Form

DA PAM
Department of the Army pamphlet

DC
dental corps; dislocated civilian; District of Columbia

DCCP
dislocated civilian collection points

DCCR
dislocated civilian control routes

DD
Department of Defense; day

DD FORM
Department of the Defense Form

DD/DOD
Department of Defense

DE
directed energy

decon
decontamination

DEFILADE
To arrange (fortifications) so as to protect the lines from frontal or enfilading fire and the interior from fire from above or behind.

div
division

DMAIN
division main command post

DOD
Department of Defense

DOES
Directorate of Evaluation and Standardization

DOL
Directorate of Logistics

DOT
Directorate of Training

DOTD
Directorate of Training Development

DPM
deputy provost marshal

DS
direct support

DSB
deployment support brigade

DSE
division support elements

DTAC
division tactical command post

DTG
date-time group

DZ
drop zone

E
east

EA
each; engagement area; electronic attack

EAC
echelons above corps

EAD
echelons above division

ECCM
electronic counter-counter measures

ECM
electronic countermeasures

EEFI
essential elements of friendly information

ELO
Enabling Learning Objectives

EMP
electromagnetic pulse

EOC
Emergency Operations Center

EOD
explosive ordnance disposal

EPW
enemy prisoner of war

EPW/CI
enemy prisoners of war/civilian internees

ER
evaluation report

EW
electronic warfare

EXER
Exercise

F
frequency; fail; failed; Fahrenheit; full; fully automatic; financial; fire

FBCB2
Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below

FD
Firing Device

FDC
fire direction center

FDF
field detention facility

FEBA
forward edge of the battle area

FH
field hospital, frequency hopping

FI
Finance Corps

FIELD MANUAL (FM)
A Department of the Army (DA) publication that contains doctrine that prescribes how the Army and its organizations function on the battlefield in terms of missions, organizations, personnel, and equipment. The level of detail should facilitate an understanding of "what" and "how" for commanders and staffs to execute their missions and tasks. The FM may also be used to publish selected alliance doctrinal publications that are not readily integrated into other doctrinal literature.

FIELD-TRAINING EXERCISE (FTX)
See "Exercise."

fig
figure

FIPR
foreign intelligence production requirements

FM
field manual; frequency modulated/modulation

FO
forward observer

FPF
final protective fire

frag
fragmentation

FRAGMENTARY ORDER (FRAGO)
An abbreviated operation order used to make changes in missions to units and to inform them of changes in the tactical situation.

FRAGO
fragmentary order

FSE
fire support element

FSOP
field standing operating procedure

FST
field-sanitation team

FTX
field training exercise

FY
Fiscal Year

G
nerve agent; government

G2
Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence)

G4
Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics)

G5
Assistant Chief of Staff (Civil Affairs)

GB
nerve agent

GI
government issue

GND
ground

GS
general support

GSR
general support-reinforcing; ground surveillance radar

GTA
graphic training aid

H
blister agent

HAZCOM
Hazardous Communications

HAZMAT
hazardous material

HC
hydrochloric

HE

high explosive

HN
host nation

HQ
headquarters

HQDA
Headquarters, Department of the Army

hr
Croatia; hour(s)

HS
home station

I/R
internment and resettlement

ID
identification; infantry division

IFC
integrated fire control

IL
Illinois

IN
infantry

Instr
Instruction

INTSUM
intelligence summary

IOT
integrated operator trainer; initial operational test

IPB
intelligence preparation of the battlefield

IR
internment and resettlement; intelligence requirement; infrared

ISO
International Standards Organization; information systems office

ISR
individual school requirement; individual soldier report

ITEP
Individual Training Evaluation Program

ITO
invitational travel orders; installation transportation officer

KIA
killed in action

KM
kilometer

KP
kitchen police

KTC
Dryad Numeral Cypher/Authentication System (Training)

KTV
Crytographic training, SOI

L
left

L&O
law and order

LAW
light antitank weapon; lubricating oil

LBE
load-bearing equipment

LD
line of departure

ldr
leader

Level I threat
Agents, saboteurs, sympathizers, terrorists

Level II threat
Small tactical units, unconventional warfare forces, guerrillas

LFX
live-fire exercise

LO
Learning Objective

LOC
lines of communications

LP
listening post

LTC
lieutenant colonel

LZ
landing zone

M
mechanized (graphics)

MANSCEN
United States Army Maneuver Support Center

MBA
main battle area

MC
Medical Corps

MCS
Maneuver Control System

MECH
mechanized

MEDEVAC
medical evacuation

METL
mission essential task list

METT-TC
mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration

MI
military intelligence; middle initial

MILES
Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System

mm
millimeter

MMS
maneuver and mobility support

MMSO
maneuver and mobility support operation; medical military support office

MOPP
mission-oriented protection posture

MOPP 1
Mask carried/worn. Protective suit worn, boots and gloves carried.

MOPP 4
Mask worn. Protective suit, boots, and gloves worn.

MOS

military occupational specialty

MOUT
military operations on urbanized terrain

MP
military police

MPH
miles per hour

MPI
military police investigator; military police investigation

MRE
meal, ready to eat

MS
methyl salicylate

MSR
main supply route

MTF
medical-treatment facility

MTP
Mission Training Plan

MWD
military working dog

MWR
morale, welfare, and recreation

N
north; neutral

NA
not applicable

NAV
navigation

NBC
nuclear, biological,chemical

NBC 1 REPORT
Observer's Initial Report. Used by the observing unit to give basic initial and follow-up data about an nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attack. It is sent by platoons and companies to battalion headquarters or by designated observers to the division NBC center.

NBC 4 REPORT
Monitoring and Survey Report. Used to report nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) hazards detected by a unit through monitoring, survey, or reconnaissance. This report is prepared and submitted by company-level organizations.

NBC 5 REPORT
Actual Contaminated Areas Report. Once the NBC reports are posted on the situation may, an NBC 5 report showing the contaminated area is prepared by the division. The preferred method of dissemination is by overlay.

NCO
noncommissioned officer

NCO-ER
noncommissioned officer evaluation report

NCOIC
noncommissioned officer in charge

NCS
net control station

NG
National Guard

NGO
nongovernment organization

NLT
not later than

NVD
night vision device

O/C
observer/controller

O/O
on order

OAKOC
observation and fields of fire, avenues of approach, key terrain, obstacles and movement, and cover and concealment.

OCOKA
observation, concealment, obstacles, key terrain, and avenue of approach (Army)

OEG
operation exposure guide

OES
Officer Educational System

OF
Observed Fire

OIC
officer in charge

OOTW

Operations Other Than War

OP
observation post

OPCON
operational control

OPER
Operation

OPFOR
opposing forces

OPLAN
operation plan

OPNS
operations

OPORD
operation order

OPS
operations

OPSEC
operations security

OPSUM
operation summary

OPTEMP
Operating Tempo

ORD
operational requirements document

ORP
objective rallying point

OSC
operational strategic commands

OT
observer target

P
needs practice; pass; passed; barometric pressure; mean radius of curvature; pivot point; park

PAM
pamphlet

PAO
public affairs office(r)

PB
particle beam, property book

PD
points of departure; private damage

PDDA
Power-Driven Decontaminating Apparatus

PDDE
power-driven decontamination equipment

PDF
principal direction of fire

PDR
Physician's Desk Reference

PE
practical exercise

PEWS
platoon early warning system

PI
protected identity; personal injury

PIO
police intelligence operations

PIR
priority intelligence requirements

PL
phase line; Poland

PLL
prescribed load list

PLT
platoon

PM
program manager; provost marshal; performance measures

PMCS
preventive-maintenance checks and services

PMO
provost marshal office

POC
point of contact

POL
petroleum, oils, and lubricants

POS
position

prep
prepare

PS
protective service

PSYOP
psychological operations

PSYOPS
psychological operations

PVNTMED
preventive medicine

PW
prisoner of war

QRF
quick reaction force

R
right; religious organization

R&S
reconnaissance and security; reconnaissance and surveillance

RADIAC
radiation detection, indication, and computation

RAOC
rear-area operations center

reg
regiment; regulation

RES
radiation exposure status

RF
Reserve Forces; radio frequency

RM
reparable management; room

ROC
regional operation center

ROE
rules of engagement

RP

Republic of Philippines; release point

RSOI
reception, staging, onward movement, and integration

RT
remote theodolite, receiver-transmitter; radio transceiver

S
safe; south; semi-automatic; society/public; start

S1
Adjutant (U.S. Army)

S2
Intelligence Officer (U.S. Army)

S3
Operations and Training Officer (U.S. Army)

S4
Supply Officer (U.S. Army)

S5
Civil Affairs Operations Officer (U.S. Army)

S6
Communications Officer (U.S. Army)

SA
special agent; semiannually

SAC
special agent in charge

SALT
size, activity, location, and time

SALUTE
size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment

SASO
stability and support operations

SAT
security assistance team

SATRAN
satellite transmission; satellite reconnaissance advance notice

SATS
Standard Army Training Systems

SAW
squad automatic weapon

SC
supply catalog; single channel

SCATMINE
scatterable mine

SCPE
simplified collective-protection equipment

SCRF
Paramilitary Sanesian-Coronan Reunification Front

sec
section; second

SFC
special forces command

SGT
sergeant

SH
sexual harassment

SI
Slovenia

SIG
signal

SIGINT
signals intelligence

SINCGARS
Single-Channel, Ground-to-Air Radio System

SITMAP
situation map

SITREP
situation report

SITREPS
situation reports

SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
A report giving the situation in the area of the reporting unit or formation.

SL
skill level; squad leader

SM
soldier's manuals; selected marksman

SMCT
soldier's manual of common tasks

SME
subject matter expert

SOI
signal operating instructions

SOP
standing operating procedures

SP
start point; strongpoint; self-propelled; Spain

SPC
specialist; standard printing color

SPF
special forces

SPOTREP
spot report

SR
supply route; senior

SRP
school requirements package; soldiers' readiness processing

SRT
special reaction team

SSG
staff sergeant

SSI
standing signal instructions

STB
supertropical bleach

STP
soldier's training publication

STRAP
Systems Training Plan

STRESS
search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard

STX
situational training exercise

suppl
supplement

T&EO

training and evaluation outline

TA
target analysis; tank army

TACAIR
tactical air

TADSS
training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations

TAI
targeted area of interest

TAMMS
The Army Maintenance Management System

TAS
Target Audience Soldier

TATS
Total Army Training System

TC
technical coordinator; training circular

TCF
tactical combat force

TCP
traffic control post

TDA
Table of Distribution and Allowance

TEMP
Test and Evaluation Master Plan

TF
task force

TG
trainer's guide

TM
technical manual; team

TOC
tactical operations center

TOE
table of organization and equipment

TR
TRADOC Regulation

TRADOC
United States Army Training and Doctrine Command

TRP
target reference point, traffic regulation plan

TSE
tactical-support equipment; technical-support equipment; technical-surveillance equipment; tactical support element

TSOP
tactical standing operating procedures

U
untrained; unit use; up; unknown; unclassified

U.N.
United Nations

U.S.
United States

UAV
unmanned aerial vehicle

UCMJ
Uniform Code of Military Justice

UMO
unit movement officer

UN
United Nations

UPW
unit proficiency work sheet

US
United States

USA
United States Army; United States of America

USACIDC
United States Army Criminal Investigation Command

USAR
US Army Reserve

V
nerve agent; volt

VA
Virginia

VHS

vertical helical standard

VI
Visual Information

VIP
very important person

W
with; west

WIA
wounded in action

WO
Warrant Officer; warning order

WPN
weapon

WPNS
weapons

XO
executive officer

Z
zulu time (Greenwich mean time)

ZULU TIME
Greenwich mean time

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement. 21 February 1997
AR 27-10	Legal Services: Military Justice. 24 June 1996
AR 350-41	Training in Units. 19 March 1993
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program. 23 May 1988
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine. 15 October 1990
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance. 20 October 1994
AR 600-8-101	Personnel Processing (In-and-Out and Mobilization Processing). 12 December 1989
AR 710-2	Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level. 31 October 1997

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 2142	Pay Inquiry. 1 April 1982
DA FORM 2166-8	Noncommissioned Officer Evaluation Report. 1 October 2001
DA FORM 2446	Request for Orders. 1 January 1976
DA FORM 31	Request and Authority for Leave. 1 September 1993
DA FORM 3997	Military Police Desk Blotter. 1 December 1998
DA FORM 3998	Military Police Desk Reference. 1 December 1972
DA FORM 4137	Evidence/Property Custody Document. 1 July 1976
DA FORM 4187	Personnel Action. 1 January 2000
DA FORM 638	Recommendation for Award. 1 November 1994
DA FORM 67-9	Officer Evaluation Report. 1 October 1997

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 600-8	Management and Administrative Procedures. 25 February 1986
DA PAM 710-2-1	Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures). 31 December 1997

Department of Defense Publications

DD FORM 2707	Confinement Order. 1 November 1999
DD FORM 2718	Inmate's Release Order. 1 November 1999

Field Manuals

FM 100-15	Corps Operations. 29 October 1996
FM 100-20	Military Operations in Low Intensity Conflict. 5 December 1990
FM 10-52	Water Supply in Theaters of Operations. 11 July 1990
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994
FM 19-15	Civil Disturbances. 25 November 1985
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000
FM 21-11	First Aid for Soldiers. 27 October 1988
FM 24-35	Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI." 26 October 1990

FM 24-35-1	(O) Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990
FM 3-0	Operations 14 June 2001
FM 3-19.1	Military Police Operations 22 March 2001
FM 3-19.4	Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002
FM 3-19.40	Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992
FM 3-4	NBC Protection. 29 May 1992
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000
FM 3-50	Smoke Operations. 4 December 1990
FM 41-10	Civil Affairs Operations. 14 February 2000
FM 4-25.12	Unit Field Sanitation Team. 25 January 2002
FM 5-170	Engineer Reconnaissance. 5 May 1998
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997
FM 57-38	Pathfinder Operations. 9 April 1993
FM 7-10	The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990
FM 71-100	Division Operations. 28 August 1996
FM 7-8	Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992
FM 8-10	Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations. 1 March 1991
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000
FM 8-10-7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment. 22 April 1993
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries. 22 December 1995
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support. 9 September 1994
FM 90-13	River Crossing Operations. 26 January 1998
FM 90-40	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, And Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons <NLP>. 6 October 1998

Other Product Types

DD FORM 2266	Hometown News Release Information. 1 June 1995
DD FORM 2559	Savings Bond Allotment Authorization/Active Duty or Retired Pay. 1 March 1990
DD FORM 2708	Receipt for Inmate or Detained Person. 1 November 1999
UCMJ	Uniform Code of Military Justice.

Soldier Training Publications

STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 95C, Internment/Resettlement Specialist, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4. 26 March 1999
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 1 October 2001
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4. 1 October 2001
STP 21-II-MQS	Military Qualification Standards II Manual of Common Tasks for (Lieutenants and Captains). 31 January 1991

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Field Manuals

FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997
FM 21-11	First Aid for Soldiers. 27 October 1988
FM 63-3	Corps Support Command. 30 September 1993

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL	Military Police Drills. 18 April 2001
ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP	Mission Training Plan for Echelons Above Corps, Corps, and Division Military Police Platoons (Combat Support). 10 April 1999
ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP	Mission Training Plan for Echelons Above Corps, Corps and Division Military Police Company (Combat Support). 10 April 1999
ARTEP 19-476-MTP	Mission Training Plan For Echelons Above Corps (EAC) and Corps Military Police Battalion and Division Provost Marshal (Combat Support). 10 April 1999. 10 April 1999

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 2028	Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. 1 February 1974

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 350-100	Extension Training Materials Consolidated MOS Catalog 19 March 1990
DA PAM 350-38	Standards in Weapons Training. 3 July 1997

Field Manuals

FM 24-35	Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI." 26 October 1990
FM 24-35-1	(O) Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990
FM 25-101	Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990
FM 3-19.1	Military Police Operations 22 March 2001
FM 3-19.4	Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002
FM 3-4	NBC Protection. 29 May 1992
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000
FM 5-36	Route Reconnaissance and Classification. 10 May 1985
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997

Soldier Training Publications

STP 19-95B1-SM	Soldier's Manual, MOS 95B, Military Police Skill Level 1. 6 August 2002
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 1 October 2001
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4. 1 October 2001

Training Circulars

TC 25-20	A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993
TC 25-6	Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System. 3 October 1995

Questionnaire

MTP NUMBER _____ DATE _____

MTP TITLE _____

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier for you to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please respond to all questions by circling your answer or providing a written response, where requested. Please make a copy of this questionnaire. Mail to: Commander, Maneuver Support Center, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-M, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:

1. What is your position (for example, company commander, platoon sergeant [PSG])?
_____

2. How long have you served in this position?_____

3. How long have you served in this unit?_____

4. What is your component?

   a. Active Component (AC)
   b. United States Army Reserve (USAR)
   c. National Guard (NG)

5. Where is your unit?

   a. Continental United States (CONUS)
   b. United States Army, Europe (USAREUR)
   c. United States Army, Western Command (WESTCOM)
   d. Eighth United States Army (USA)
   e. Other (specify) _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES.

6. What STX would you recommend be added or deleted from the MTP?

_____

_____

_____

7. What FTX would you recommend be added or deleted from the MTP?

_____

_____

_____

8. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercise?

   a. Needs more information on how to set up the exercise.
   b. Needs more information on leader training.

c. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercise.
d. Needs more information on support and resources.

9. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained or participated in personally?

10. How often does your unit train on nonmilitary police tasks during the exercise?

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTER 5.

11. What changes would you make to the T&EOs in this chapter?

12. What T&EOs would you add?

13. What T&EOs would you delete?

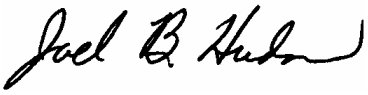
14. Additional comments:

ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
15 OCTOBER 2002

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0226817

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic media only.

PIN: 080373-000